

Jeep[®]

Compass

OPERATING INFORMATION

OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN |

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day Month Year
 | | | | | |

Registration No. _____
or License No. _____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Private _____

Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook)

☐

VEHICLE

☐

PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION

☐

CUSTOMER

SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER

SIGNATURE: _____

80140608

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	59
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	115
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	151
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	221
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	245
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	277
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	287
10	INDEX	311

INTRODUCTION

- INTRODUCTION 4
- ROLLOVER WARNING 4
- IMPORTANT NOTICE 5
- HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 6
- WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 8
- VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 8
- VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read this Owner's Manual and all the supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

NOTE:

After reviewing the owner information, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer who has the qualified personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem, which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer's management.

Your authorized dealer will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a

higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



800te010

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. The manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original MOPAR® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2014 Chrysler International.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:



01053317

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

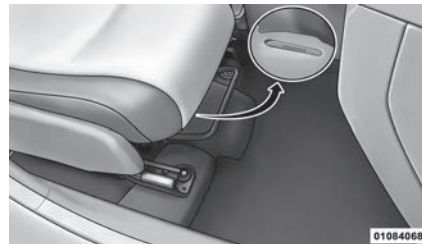
This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also is stamped into the right front body, on the right front seat crossmember under the carpet and appears on the vehicle registration and title.



Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



Right Front Body VIN Location

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- **A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS12**
 - Ignition Key Removal12
 - Locking Doors With A Key13
 - Key-In-Ignition Reminder13
- **STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED13**
 - To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel13
 - To Release The Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped13
- **SENTRY KEY®14**
 - Replacement Keys14
 - Customer Key Programming15
 - General Information15
- **VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED15**
 - To Arm The System15
 - Rearming Of The System15
 - To Disarm The System15
 - Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override16
- **PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED16**
 - To Arm The System16

• To Disarm The System	.16
• Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override	.17
• REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)	.17
• To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate	.17
• Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All First Press.	.17
• Illuminated Approach — If Equipped	.18
• To Lock The Doors And Liftgate	.18
• Flash Lights With Remote Key Lock/Unlock	.18
• Battery Replacement	.18
• General Information	.19
• DOOR LOCKS	.20
• Manual Door Locks.	.20
• Power Door Locks	.20
• Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors	.22
• POWER WINDOWS — IF EQUIPPED	.23
• Power Window Switches	.23
• Auto-Down.	.23
• Window Lockout Switch.	.24
• LIFTGATE	.24
• OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	.25
• Important Safety Precautions	.25
• Seat Belt Systems	.26
• Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	.36
• Child Restraints - Carrying Children Safely	.44
• Transporting Pets	.55
• ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	.55

- **SAFETY TIPS55**
 - **Transporting Passengers55**
 - **Exhaust Gas56**
 - **Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle56**
 - **Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle . . .57**

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The authorized dealer that sold you your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.



021300449

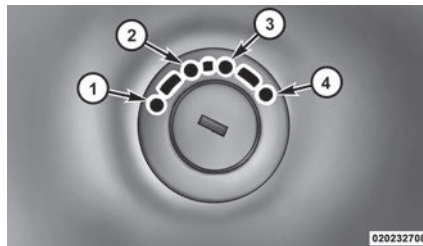
Vehicle Key

Ignition Key Removal

1. Place the shift lever in PARK (if equipped with an automatic transmission).
2. Place the ignition in the ACC (Accessory) position.

12

3. Push the key and cylinder inward and rotate the key to the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key from the ignition switch lock cylinder.



020232708

Ignition Switch Positions

- | | |
|---------------------|------------|
| 1 — LOCK | 3 — ON/RUN |
| 2 — ACC (ACCESSORY) | 4 — START |

NOTE:

If you try to remove the key before you place the shift lever in PARK, the key may become trapped temporarily in the ignition switch cylinder. If this occurs, place the shift lever in PARK, rotate the key clockwise slightly, then remove the key as described above. If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK and remove the Key Fob from the ignition. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Locking Doors With A Key

You can insert the key with either side up. To lock the door, turn the key to the right. To unlock the door, turn the key to the left. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition and the ignition position is LOCK or ACC, sounds a signal to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE:

With the driver's door open and the key in the ignition, the power door locks will not lock and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter will not function.

STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved approximately a half turn in

either direction, and the key is not in the ignition, the steering wheel will lock.

To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel

With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution in either direction (six o'clock position), turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

To Release The Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped

Insert the key in the ignition switch and start the engine. If the key is difficult to turn, move the wheel slightly to the right or left to disengage the lock.

NOTE:

If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys, which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if someone uses an invalid key to start the engine.

NOTE:

A key that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle.

During normal operation, after turning the ignition switch ON/RUN, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone

used an invalid key to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics. See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove the Sentry Keys® from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for replacement of keys. Duplication of keys consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one which has never been programmed. See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

See your authorized dealer if you require replacement or additional keys for your vehicle.

General Information

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Croatia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the doors, hood, liftgate, and ignition switch for unauthorized operation.

If something triggers the Vehicle Security Alarm the horn will sound for 29 seconds and turn off all of the visual signals after an additional 31 seconds. If the triggering device is not deactivated, the horn will sound again after a five second delay for another 30 seconds. If the trigger remains present, this cycle will repeat for up to five minutes.

To Arm The System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and get out of the vehicle.
2. Lock the door using either the power door LOCK switch or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and close all doors.
3. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for approximately 16 seconds. This shows that the Vehicle Security

Alarm is arming. During this period, if a door is opened, the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN, or the power door locks are unlocked in any manner, the Vehicle Security Alarm will automatically disarm. After approximately 16 seconds, the Vehicle Security Light will flash slowly. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm is fully armed.

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn off the horn after 29 seconds, turn off all of the visual signals after one minute, and then the Vehicle Security Alarm will rearm itself.

To Disarm The System

Press UNLOCK on the RKE transmitter, or insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

If something has triggered the Vehicle Security Alarm in your absence, the exterior lights blink three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering. The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; how-

ever, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm unexpectedly. If you remain in the vehicle and lock the doors with the RKE transmitter, once the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed (after 16 seconds), when you pull the door handle to exit, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Premium Vehicle Security Alarm system monitors the doors, hood latch, liftgate, and ignition switch for unauthorized operation.

If something triggers the security alarm the audible alert will sound for 29 seconds and flash the lights for 60 seconds. If the triggering device is not deactivated, the audible alert will sound

again after a five-second delay for another 29 seconds. If the trigger remains present, this cycle will repeat for up to five minutes.

If the intrusion sensor is enabled, the security alarm system will also monitor the vehicle for movement. When this portion of the alarm is set, movement inside the vehicle or movement of the vehicle will trigger the Vehicle Security Alarm.

To Arm The System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and get out of the vehicle.
2. Lock the door using either the power door lock switch, or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and close all doors.
3. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for 16 seconds. This shows that the security alarm is arming. After 16 seconds the locks will activate and the Vehicle Security Light will continue to flash slowly. This shows that the Vehicle Security Alarm system is fully armed.

NOTE:

The intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security alarm. If you prefer, you can turn off the intrusion sensor when arming the security alarm.

To disable the intrusion sensor, activate the LOCK request three times using the RKE transmitter during the arming period (lamp flashing quickly). The intrusion sensor will automatically be enabled the next time the security alarm is set.

To Disarm The System

Press UNLOCK on the RKE transmitter, or insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- **Battery disconnects will not disarm the security alarm system.**
- **Using the key in the door lock cylinder will only unlock the deadbolt locks.**
- **To open the doors after the security alarm is set and the locks are activated, press the unlock button on the RKE transmitter.**

You can also unlock the door lock plunger and door handle by inserting the ignition key into lock cylinder on the door and turning it, but the alarm will sound. In this case, insert the ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON/RUN position.

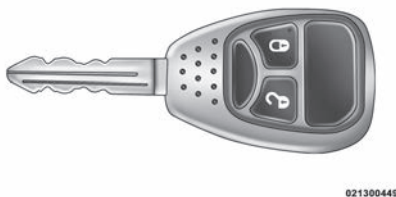
If the security alarm has been triggered, the Vehicle Security Light will flash twice every two seconds.

Vehicle Security Alarm Manual Override

The security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 33 ft (10 m) using a hand-held Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



RKE Transmitter With Integrated Key

NOTE:

The line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door, or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All First Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:
 1. Push and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, push and hold the UNLOCK button while still holding the LOCK button.
 2. Release both buttons at the same time.

3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pushing the LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the key removed.
4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pushing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Push the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Illuminated Approach — If Equipped

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the EVIC. Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

Flash Lights With Remote Key Lock/Unlock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:
 1. Push and hold the UNLOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds.

Then, push and hold the LOCK button while still holding the UNLOCK button.

2. Release both buttons at the same time.
3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pushing the LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the key removed.
4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

Pushing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Vehicle Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Vehicle Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Push the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Vehicle Security Alarm.

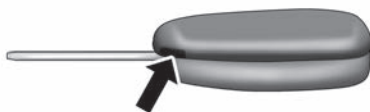
Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

NOTE:

Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply.

1. If the transmitter is equipped with a screw, remove the screw. With the transmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade to pry the two halves of the transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the elastomer seal during removal.



021400305

Separating Transmitter Halves

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
3. To assemble the transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

NOTE:

If the transmitter is equipped with a screw, reinstall and tighten the screw until snug.

General Information

The transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. Weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.
2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

Use the manual door lock knob to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Make sure the keys are not inside the vehicle before closing the door.



Manual Door Lock Knob

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an collision, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, a child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all of the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on the driver's and front passenger's door panel. Push this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.

NOTE:

To prevent from locking the key in the vehicle, the power door lock switch will not operate when the key is in the ignition and either front door is open. A chime will sound as a reminder to remove the key.



Driver Power Door Lock Switch

- 1 — Unlock
2 — Lock

Auto Lock Doors — If Equipped

When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h).

The doors will lock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if all of the following conditions are met:

- The Auto Door Lock feature is enabled.
- The transmission is in gear.
- All doors are closed.
- The throttle is pressed.
- The vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h).
- The doors were not previously locked using the power door lock switch or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Auto Lock Doors Programming

The Automatic Door Locks feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped/Personal Settings

(Customer Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following procedure:
 1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition switch.
 2. Within 15 seconds, cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON/RUN and then back to LOCK four times ending up in the LOCK position (do not start the engine).
 3. Within 30 seconds, push the power door LOCK switch to lock the doors.
 4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.
 5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

- **If you do not hear the chime it means that the system did not enter the programming mode and you will need to repeat the procedure.**

- **Use the Automatic Door Lock feature in accordance with local laws.**

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically if:

- The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
- The transmission was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The transmission is in NEUTRAL or PARK.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The doors were not previously unlocked.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit Programming

The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following procedure:
1. Close all doors and place the key in the ignition.
 2. Within 15 seconds, cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON/RUN and then back to LOCK five times ending up in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
 3. Within 30 seconds, push the power door UNLOCK switch to unlock the doors.
 4. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.
 5. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE:

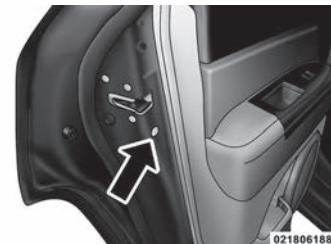
- If you do not hear the chime it means that the system did not enter the programming mode and you will need to repeat the procedure.
- Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage Or Disengage The Child-Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the ignition key into the lock and rotate to the LOCK or UNLOCK position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.



Child-Protection Door Lock Location



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged.

NOTE:

For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock knob up (unlocked position), roll down the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

POWER WINDOWS — IF EQUIPPED

Power Window Switches

The window controls on the driver's door trim panel control all the door windows. There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position.

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

windows. Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.



Power Window Switch Location

Auto-Down

The driver's door window switch has an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch past the

first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto-Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors, push the window LOCKOUT switch. To enable the rear window controls, push the window LOCKOUT switch a second time.



Window Lockout Switch

LIFTGATE

NOTE:

The key that is used to start the vehicle is also used to lock or unlock the doors and open the liftgate.

To unlock the liftgate, insert the key into the lock and turn it to the right (manual lock models only). The liftgate can also be unlocked using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors. The central locking/unlocking feature (if equipped) can also be activated from the liftgate key cylinder.

Once unlocked, the liftgate can be opened or closed without using the key. To open the liftgate, squeeze the liftgate release and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.



Liftgate Handle Location

NOTE:

- In the event of a power malfunction, or the RKE transmitter is inoperative, insert the key into the liftgate lock cylinder and turn to the right (manual lock models only). Using the liftgate handle, pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.
- Although the liftgate has no inside release mechanism, the liftgate trim panel includes an opening with a snap-in cap that provides access to release the latch in the event of an electrical system malfunction.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.



0228018957

Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to "Child Restraints") should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-

positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.

4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Air Bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door and you could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance."

26

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled.

The BeltAlert warning sequence begins after the vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h) by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the sequence starts, it will continue for the entire duration or until the respective seat belts are buckled. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until the respective seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. If an outboard front seat belt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), BeltAlert will provide both audio and visual notification.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's or outboard front passenger's (if equipped with BeltAlert) seat belt remains unbuckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



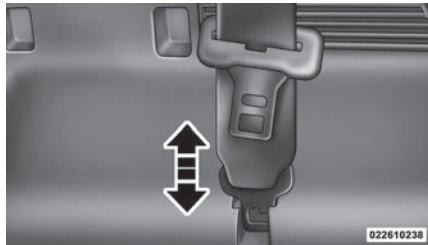
Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

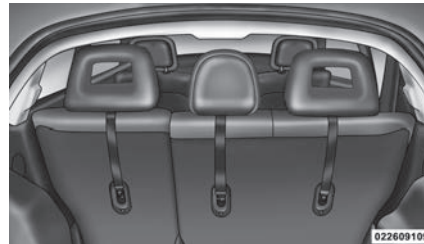
Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center seat belt features a seat belt with a mini-latch and buckle, which allows the seat belt to detach from the lower anchor when the seat is folded. The mini-buckle and seat belt can then be stored out of the way in the right side trim panel for added convenience to open up utilization of the storage areas behind the front seats when the seat is not occupied.

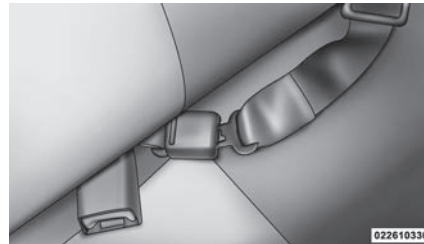
1. Remove the mini-latch and regular latch from its stowed position in the right rear side trim panel.



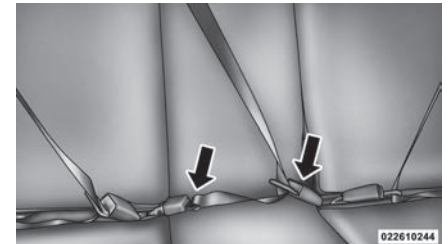
Mini-Latch Stowage



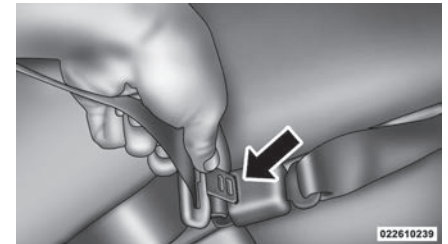
Routing The Rear Center Shoulder Belt



Connecting Mini-Latch To Buckle



Rear Center Seat Belt Buckled



Detaching Mini-Latch And Buckle

2. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the belt over the seat.

3. Route the shoulder belt to the inside of the right head restraint.
4. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a "click."
5. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
6. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
7. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.
8. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.
9. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle.
10. To disengage the mini-latch from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully. Insert the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate into its stowed position.

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When reattaching the mini-latch and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch and mini-buckle.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

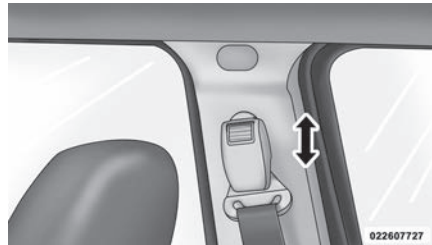
Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180° to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the seat belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the seat belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. This seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) — If Equipped

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions may be equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The table below defines the type of feature for each seating position.



- ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
-  Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

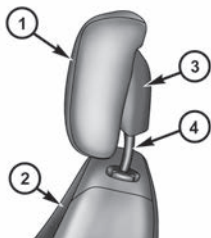
How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity, or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.



022607508

Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 — Head Restraint
Front Half (Soft Foam
and Trim) | 3 — Head Restraint
Back Half (Decorative
Plastic Rear Cover) |
| 2 — Seatback | 4 — Head Restraint
Guide Tubes |

WARNING!

All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.

NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to “Adjusting Active Head Restraints” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle.”

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in a collision, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

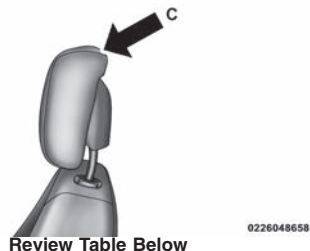
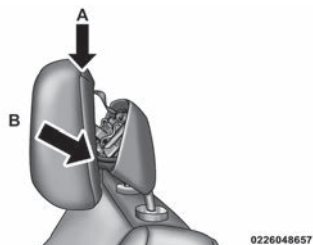
1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.



022607492

Hand Positioning Points On AHR

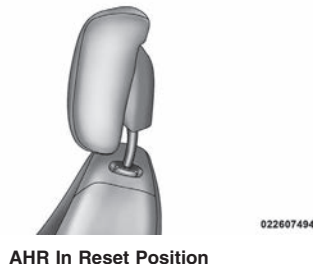
2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.
3. Pull down then rearward towards the rear of the vehicle then down to engage the locking mechanism.



Review Table Below

A — Downward Movement
B — Rearward Movement
C — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

- The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- If you have difficulties or problems resetting the Active Head Restraints, see an authorized dealer.
- For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Air Bag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following air bag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Advanced Front Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

Advanced Front Air Bags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Air Bags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passen-

ger's Advanced Front Air Bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG or AIRBAG are embossed on the air bag covers.

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Air Bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Advanced Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multi-stage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Advanced Front Air Bag Operation

Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Advanced Front Air Bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The Advanced Front Air Bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Air Bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Air Bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Air Bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The Advanced Front Air Bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the Advanced Front Air Bags.

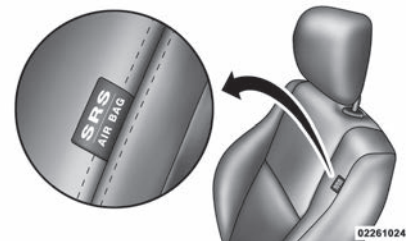
WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs): Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impact and certain rollover events, in addition to the injury

reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs): Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG".



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head injury to front and rear seat outboard occupants. SABICs may reduce the risk of injuries in certain side impact and vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure you if you are not belted

and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

WARNING!

- Your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs). Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Your vehicle is equipped with SABICs. In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs ("Side Air Bags") are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller ("ORC") determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. Occupants,

including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the Side Air Bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from inflating Side Air Bags. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Side Impacts

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the

Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the Advanced Front Air Bags deploy.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing-system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. A slower-developing event may deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle. A

faster-developing event may deploy the seat belt pretensioners as well as the SABs and SABICs on both sides of the vehicle. The rollover sensing-system may also deploy the seat belt pretensioners, with or without the SABs and SABICs, on both sides of the vehicle if the vehicle experiences a near rollover event.

If A Deployment Occurs

The Advanced Front Air Bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision, which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if

you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- **Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.**
- **After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.

- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF.

Air Bag Warning Light *

The air bags must be ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with air bag system electrical components.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF

position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened.
- How far (if at all) the driver was pushing the accelerator and/or brake pedal.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints - Carrying Children Safely



022600123

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 meters tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Restraint Group	Weight Group
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

Check the label of your child restraint. All approved child restraints must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. You should not remove this label from the child restraint.

WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

Refer to visor mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

“Universal” Child Restraint Systems

The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.

See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” for the steps to properly lock the seat belt over the child restraint.

Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle's seat belts.

Group 0 And 0+

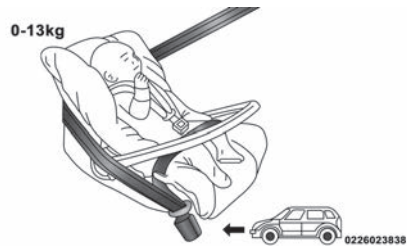


Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the

child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.

The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Group 1



Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

Group 2



Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

Group 3

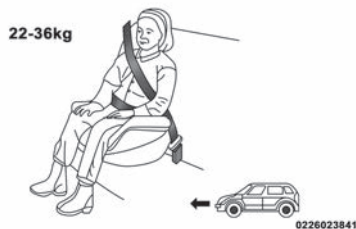


Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Suitability Of Passenger Seats For Universal Child Restraint System Use

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC, the suitability of each passenger seat posi-

tion for the installation of Universal Child Restraint Systems is shown in the following table:

Mass Group	Seating Position (or other site)				
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group 0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group 0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group 1 - 9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group II & III - 15 to 36 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above

U = Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X = Seat position no suitable for children in this mass group

Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?

2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?

5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

ISOFIX Restraint System



0226023842

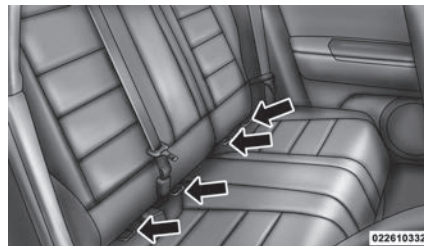
Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. B. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



022610332

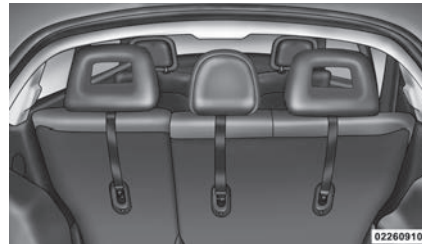
Rear Seat ISOFIX Anchorages

Locating the Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



Rear Seat Tether Anchors

Center Seat ISOFIX:

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the ISOFIX system. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system.
- Do not install your ISOFIX child restraint system using the center tether anchorage. Use the seat belt, to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "Installing The ISOFIX Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

Suitability Of Passenger Seats For ISOFIX Child Restraint System Use

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Out-board Rt./ Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Out-board	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Out-board Rt./ Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Out-board	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF/IUF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above

(1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of “universal” category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attachment list.

These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) “Universal ISOFIX”.

To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint:

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to

get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at

the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

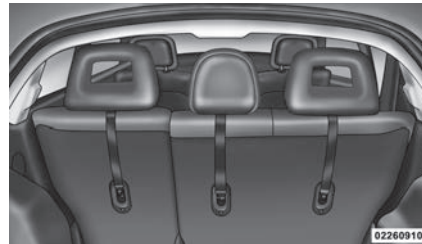
WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Rear Seat Tether Anchors

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. For

additional information on ALR, refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description under “Occupant Restraints.”

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes

to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light



The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays

on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.
- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.
- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver footwell while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid (if equipped), or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

• MIRRORS	.63
• Inside Day/Night Mirror	.63
• Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped	.63
• Outside Mirror — Driver Side	.64
• Outside Mirror — Passenger Side	.64
• Folding Outside Mirrors	.64
• Power Mirrors	.64
• Heated Mirrors — If Equipped	.64
• Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped	.65
• Sun Visor Sliding Feature	.65
• Uconnect® PHONE — IF EQUIPPED	.65
• Operation	.66
• Phone Call Features	.70
• Uconnect® Phone Features	.72
• Advanced Phone Connectivity	.75
• Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect® Phone	.75
• VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED	.83
• Voice Command System Operation	.83

• Commands	.84
• Voice Training	.86
• SEATS	.86
• Power Seats — If Equipped	.86
• Heated Seats — If Equipped	.87
• Manual Front Seat Adjustment	.88
• Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped	.89
• Manual Lumbar — If Equipped	.89
• Driver's Seatback Recline	.89
• Fold-Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped	.90
• Head Restraints	.90
• Folding Rear Seat	.92
• Reclining Rear Seat — If Equipped	.93
• TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD	.93
• LIGHTS	.94
• Multifunction Lever	.94
• Headlights And Parking Lights	.95
• Lights-On Reminder	.95
• Front Fog Lights	.95
• Rear Fog Lights	.95
• Turn Signals	.95
• Lane Change Assist	.96
• High/Low Beam Switch	.96
• Flash-To-Pass	.96
• Instrument Panel Dimmer	.96
• Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped	.96
• Map/Reading/Lights	.97

• WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS	.98
• Windshield Wiper Operation	.98
• Intermittent Wiper System	.99
• Windshield Washers	.99
• Mist Feature.	.99
• TILT STEERING COLUMN	.100
• ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED	.100
• To Activate	.101
• To Set A Desired Speed	.101
• To Deactivate	.101
• To Resume Speed.	.101
• To Vary The Speed Setting	.101
• Manual Transmission.	.102
• To Accelerate For Passing.	.102
• PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED	.103
• POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED	.104
• Opening Sunroof — Express	.105
• Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode	.105
• Closing Sunroof — Express.	.105
• Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode	.105
• Pinch Protect Feature	.105
• Venting Sunroof — Express.	.105
• Sunshade Operation	.105
• Wind Buffeting	.105
• Sunroof Maintenance.	.106
• Ignition Off Operation	.106

• ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS	.106
• CUPHOLDERS	.107
• STORAGE	.108
• Glove Compartment And Storage Bin	.108
• Door Storage.	.109
• CONSOLE FEATURES	.109
• CARGO AREA FEATURES	.110
• Cargo Light	.110
• Cargo Cover	.110
• Removable Load Floor	.111
• Cargo Tie-Down Loops	.111
• Fold Down Speakers — If Equipped	.112
• REAR WINDOW FEATURES	.112
• Rear Window Wiper/Washer	.112
• Rear Window Defroster	.112

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



030407085

Inside Day/Night Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light to the left of the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The sensor to the right of the button does not illuminate.

NOTE:

This feature is disabled when the vehicle is moving in reverse.



030406062

Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirror — Driver Side

Adjust the flat outside mirror so you can just see the side of your vehicle in the part of the mirror closest to the vehicle with your head close to the door glass.

Outside Mirror — Passenger Side

Adjust the convex outside mirror so you can just see the side of your vehicle in the part of the mirror closest to the vehicle with your head close to the center of the vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Some vehicles will not have a convex passenger side mirror.

Folding Outside Mirrors

The outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved, manually, either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions; full forward, full rearward and normal.

Power Mirrors

The power mirror control is located on the driver's door trim panel.



Power Mirror Control

To adjust a mirror, turn the control wand toward the left or right mirror positions indicated. Tilt the control wand in the direction you want the mirror to move.

When you are finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control to the center position to prevent accidentally moving a mirror.

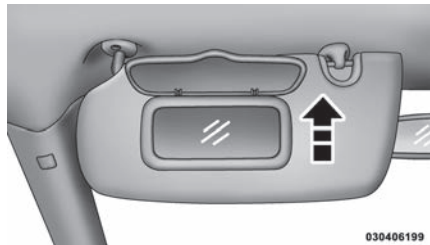
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

To use the vanity mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward.



Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor Sliding Feature

The sun visors may be extended out to provide more coverage of the side glass.

Uconnect® PHONE — IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect® Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect® Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone using simple

voice commands (e.g., “Call” ... “Mike” ... “Work” or “Dial” ... “151-1234-5555”). Your mobile phone’s audio is transmitted through your vehicle’s audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect® Phone.

NOTE:

The Uconnect® Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile”, Version 0.96 or higher. See the Uconnect® website for supported phones.

For Uconnect® Customer Support visit UconnectPhone.com.

Uconnect® Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system’s microphone for private conversation.

The Uconnect® Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile” mobile phone. Uconnect® features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without

wires or a docking station, so Uconnect® Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle’s Uconnect® Phone. The Uconnect® Phone allows up to seven mobile phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in many languages.

WARNING!

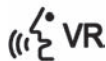
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws, including laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

Uconnect® Phone Button



The radio or steering wheel controls (if equipped) will contain the two control buttons (Uconnect® Phone  button and Voice Command  button) that will enable you to access the system. When you press the button you will hear the word Uconnect® followed by a BEEP. The beep is your signal to give a command.

Voice Command Button



Actual button location may vary with the radio. The individual buttons are described in the “Operation” section.

The Uconnect® Phone can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® mobile phone. See the Uconnect® website for supported phones. Refer to your mobile service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The Uconnect® Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle’s audio system. The volume of the Uconnect® Phone can be adjusted either from

the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the Uconnect® Phone such as “CELL” or caller ID on certain radios.

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect® Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect® Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect® Phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the “Ready” prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying “Setup” and then “Pair a Device,” the following compound command can be said: “Pair a Bluetooth Device.”
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound form of the voice com-

mand is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound form voice command “Phonebook New Entry,” or you can break the compound form command into two voice commands: “Phonebook” and “New Entry.” Please remember, the Uconnect® Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to “Voice Tree” in this section.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say “Help” following the beep. The Uconnect® Phone will play some of the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the Uconnect® Phone, simply push the Phone  button and follow the audible prompts for directions. Uconnect® Phone sessions begin with a push of the Phone  button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say “Cancel” and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect® Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect® Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone Owner's Manual. The Uconnect® website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to Uconnect® Phone pairing instructions:

1. Activate the Bluetooth® on your mobile phone.
2. Push the Phone  button to begin.
3. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Device Pairing.”
4. When prompted, after the beep, say “Pair a Device” and follow the audible prompts.

You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your mobile phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.

For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the Uconnect® Phone a name for your mobile phone. Each mobile phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.

You will then be asked to give your mobile phone a priority level between one and seven, with one being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven mobile phones to your Uconnect® Phone. However, at any given time, only one mobile phone can be in use, connected to your Uconnect® System. The priority allows the Uconnect® Phone to know which mobile phone to use if multiple mobile phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority three and priority five phones are present in the vehicle, the Uconnect® Phone will use the priority three mobile phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority mobile phone at any time (refer to “Advanced Phone Connectivity” in this section).

Dial By Saying A Number

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Dial.”
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say “151-1234-5555.”
- The Uconnect® Phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call By Saying A Name

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Call.”
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say “John Doe,” where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the Uconnect® phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a

name in the phonebook, refer to “Add Names to Your Uconnect® Phonebook.”

- The Uconnect® system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Phonebook Download — Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect® Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect® website for supported phones.

- To call a name from the Uconnect® Phonebook or downloaded Phonebook, follow the procedure in “Call by Saying a Name” section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect® Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.

- A maximum of 2,000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect® Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Either the mobile phone's phonebook or the mobile phone's SIM card phonebook is downloaded.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect® Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect® Phone on the next phone connection.

Add Names To Your Uconnect® Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the Uconnect® Phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

To add names to the Uconnect® phonebook using Voice Commands:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook New Entry.”
3. When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the Voice Command and it is recommended. For example, say “Robert Smith” or “Robert” instead of “Bob.”
4. When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., “Home,” “Work,” “Mobile,” or “Other”). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.

5. When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The Uconnect® Phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect® Phone automatically downloads your mobile phone's phonebook.

Edit Uconnect® Phonebook Entries

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion. Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or other) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

Delete Uconnect® Phonebook Entry

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

To delete a Uconnect® phonebook entry using Voice Commands:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete."
3. After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, push the Voice Command  button while the Uconnect® Phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."

4. After you enter the name, the Uconnect® Phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete: home, work, mobile, other, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
 - Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.

NOTE:

Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase “All” Uconnect® Phonebook Entries

To delete, or erase ALL Uconnect® phonebook entries using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook Erase All.”
 - The Uconnect® Phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
3. After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.

NOTE:

- **Only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.**
- **Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.**

List All Names In The Uconnect® Phonebook

To hear a list of ALL names in the Uconnect® phonebook using Voice Commands:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook List Names.”
 - The Uconnect® Phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
3. To call one of the names in the list, push the Voice Command  button during the playing of the desired name, and say “Call.”

NOTE:

The user can also exercise “Edit” or “Delete” operations at this point.

4. The Uconnect® Phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
 - The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect® Phone if the feature(s) are available on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect® Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect® Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Push the Phone  button to accept the call. To reject the call, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer Or Reject An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Phone  button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The Uconnect® Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, push the Voice Command (VR button and say “Dial” or “Call” followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to “Toggling Between Calls” in this section. To combine two calls, refer to “Conference Call” in this section.

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, push the Phone  button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), push the Phone  button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, push the Voice Command (VR button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under “Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress.” After the second call has established, push and hold the Phone

 button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily push the Phone  button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, push and hold the Phone  button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

To redial the last number called from your mobile phone using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”
 - The Uconnect® Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the Uconnect® Phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect® Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

1. After the ignition is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect® Phone either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the Uconnect® Phone and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
2. After the ignition is cycled to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect® Phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the Uconnect® Phone to the mobile phone.
3. An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after the ignition is cycled to OFF.

Uconnect® Phone Features**Language Selection**

To change the language that the Uconnect® Phone is using:

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete the language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

Emergency Assistance

If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect® Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Emergency” and the Uconnect® Phone will instruct the paired mobile phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- **The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available mobile service and area.**
- **If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, push the Phone  button and say “Setup,” followed by “Emergency.”**
- **The Uconnect® Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the mobile phone directly.**

WARNING!

To use your Uconnect® Phone System in an emergency, your mobile phone must be:

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- turned on,
- paired to the Uconnect® System,
- and have network coverage.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped

If you need Breakdown service:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Breakdown service.”

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, push the Phone  button and say “Setup, Breakdown Service” and follow prompts.

Paging

To learn how to page, refer to “Working with Automated Systems.” Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect® Phone.

Voice Mail Calling

To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to “Working with Automated Systems.”

Working With Automated Systems

This method is used in instances where one generally has to push numbers on the mobile phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect® Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect® Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect® Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your mobile phone keypad, you can push the Voice Command  button and say the sequence you wish to enter, followed by the word “Send.” For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can push the Voice Command  button and say, “3 7 4 6 # Send.” Saying a number, or sequence of num-

bers, followed by “Send,” is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored Uconnect® phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then push the Voice Command  button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The Uconnect® Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to mobile phone network configurations. This is normal.**
- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In — Overriding Prompts

The “Voice Command” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “Would you like to pair a phone, clear, a...,” you could push the Voice Command  button and say, “Pair a Phone” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts ON/OFF

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the Uconnect® Phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say one of the following:
 - “Setup Confirmation Prompts On”
 - “Setup Confirmation Prompts Off”

Phone And Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your mobile phone, the Uconnect® Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect® Phone. The status is given for network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using The Mobile Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your mobile phone keypad and still use the Uconnect® Phone (while dialing via the mobile phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® mobile phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle’s audio system. The Uconnect® Phone will work the same as if you dial the number using Voice Command.

NOTE:

Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect® Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute ON/OFF)

When you mute the Uconnect® Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. To mute the Uconnect® Phone:

- Push the Voice Command  button.
- Following the beep, say “Mute.”

To un-mute the Uconnect® Phone:

- Push the Voice Command  button.
- Following the beep, say “Mute off.”

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect® Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect® Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your Uconnect® Phone paired mobile phone to the Uconnect® Phone or vice versa, push the Voice Command (ⓧVR button and say "Transfer Call."

Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect® Phone And Mobile Phone

Your mobile phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between your mobile phone and the Uconnect® Phone System, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone User's Manual.

List Paired Mobile Phone Names

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."

- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The Uconnect® Phone will play the phone names of all paired mobile phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "Select" or "Delete" a paired phone being announced, push the Voice Command (ⓧVR button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "Select" or "Delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Mobile Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the Uconnect® Phone.

- Push the Phone  button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also push the Phone  button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not

available, the Uconnect® Phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft. [9 m]) the vehicle.

Delete Uconnect® Phone Paired Mobile Phones

To delete mobile phones paired with the Uconnect® phone using Voice Commands:

1. Push the Phone  button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
3. At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
 - You can also push the Phone  button at any time while the list is being played, and choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect® Phone

Uconnect® Phone Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the system features, push the Phone  button and say "Uconnect® Tutorial."

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the Uconnect® Phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

- From outside the Uconnect® Phone mode (e.g., from radio mode), push and hold the Voice Command  button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Push the Voice Command  button and say the “Voice Training,” “System Training,” or “Start Voice Training” command.

You can either push the Uconnect® Phone button to restore the factory setting or repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the Uconnect® Phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

Reset

To Reset all settings using Voice Command:

1. Push the Phone  button.
2. After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup,” then “Reset.”
 - This will delete all phone pairing, phone book entries, and other settings in all language modes. The System will prompt you before resetting to factory settings.

Voice Command

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a Voice Command period.
- Performance is maximized under:
 - low-to-medium blower setting,

- low-to-medium vehicle speed,
- low road noise,
- smooth road surface,
- fully closed windows,
- dry weather condition.
- The system may not always work for some accents.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say “Send.”
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the Uconnect® Phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and Uconnect® Phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. “800” must be spoken “eight-zero-zero” not “eight hundred.”
- You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).

- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Far End Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions
- Operation From The Driver's Seat
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect® Phone

- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume

Recent Calls

If your phone supports "Automatic Phonebook Download," Uconnect® Phone can list your Outgoing, Incoming and Missed Calls.

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect® Phone can read or send new messages on your phone.

Read Messages:

If you receive a new text message while your phone is connected to Uconnect® Phone, an announcement will be made to notify you that you have a new text message. If you wish to hear the new message:

1. Push the Phone  button.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "SMS Read" or "Read Messages."
3. Uconnect® Phone will play the new text message for you.

After reading a message, you can "Reply" or "Forward" the message using Uconnect® Phone.

Send Messages:

You can send messages using Uconnect® Phone. To send a new message:

1. Push the Phone  button.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "SMS Send" or "Send Message."
3. You can either say the message you wish to send or say "List Messages." There are 20 preset messages.

To send a message, push the Voice Command  button while the system is listing the message and say "Send." Uconnect® Phone will prompt you to say the name or number of the person you wish to send the message to.

List of Preset Messages:

1. Yes.
2. No.
3. Where are you?
4. I need more direction.
5. L O L.
6. Why?
7. I love you.
8. Call me.
9. Call me later.
10. Thanks.
11. See you in 15 minutes.
12. I am on my way.

13. I'll be late.
14. Are you there yet?
15. Where are we meeting?
16. Can this wait?
17. Bye for now.
18. When can we meet?
19. Send number to call.
20. Start without me.

Turn Voice Text Reply Incoming Announcement ON/OFF

Turning the Voice Text Reply Incoming Announcement OFF will stop the system from announcing the new incoming messages.

- Push the Phone  button.

- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Incoming Message Announcement,” you will then be given a choice to change it.

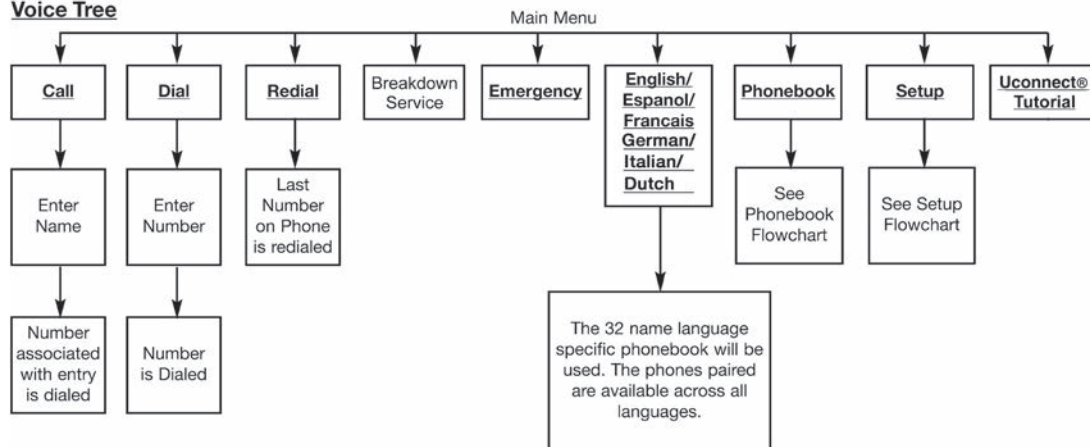
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect® Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the phone off/on. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

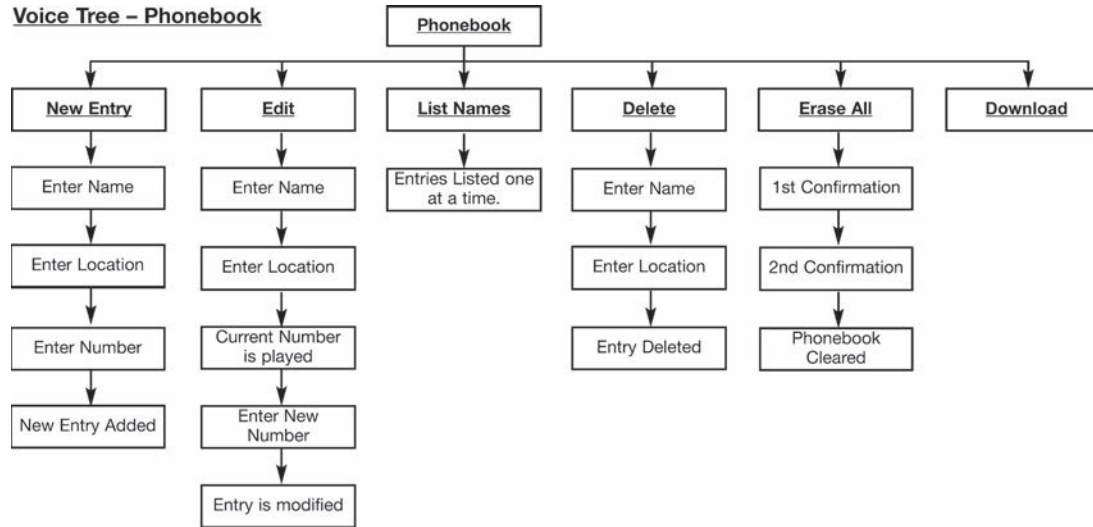
Voice Tree



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

030772524

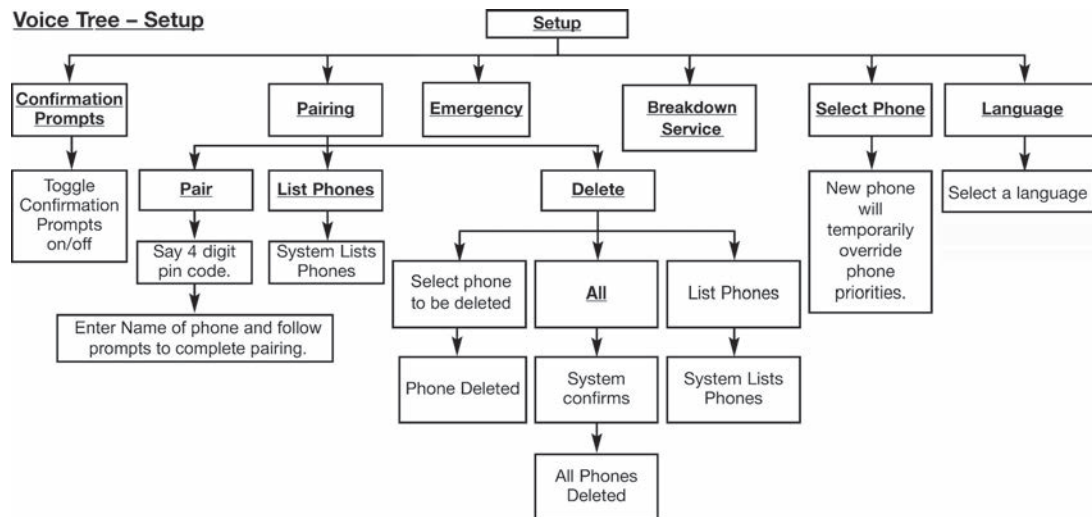
Voice Tree – Phonebook



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

81c6bf80

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.

030605582

Voice Commands

Primary	Alternate (s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	

Primary	Alternate (s)
cancel	
confirmation prompts	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	

Primary	Alternate (s)
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu	return to main menu
mobile	
mute	
mute off	
new entry	
no	
other	
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phone book
previous	
redial	
select phone	select

Primary	Alternate (s)
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
Uconnect® Tutorial	
voice training	
work	
yes	

VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Command System Operation



The Uconnect® Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, USB Mass Storage Class device, iPod® family of devices, Bluetooth® Streaming Audio device, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following all applicable laws, including laws regarding phone use. Your attention should be focused on safely operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

When you push the Voice Command (VR) button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, push the Voice Command (VR) button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pushing the Voice Command (VR) button while the system is speaking is known as “barging in.” The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words “Cancel,” “Help” or “Main Menu.”

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, push the Voice Command  button and say "Help" or "Main Menu."

Commands

The Voice Command system understands two types of commands, Universal commands and Local commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing The Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pushing the Voice Command  button.
2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").

3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Command system is speaking.

- Please note the volume setting for Voice Command is different than the volume setting for the audio system.

Main Menu

Start a dialogue by pushing the Voice Command  button. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio AM" (to switch to the radio AM mode)
- "Radio FM" (to switch to radio FM mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "USB" (to switch to USB mode)
- "Bluetooth Streaming" (to switch to Bluetooth® Streaming mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "System Setup" (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (Or Radio Long Wave Or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)

To switch to the AM band, say "AM" or "Radio AM." In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency #" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Menu Radio" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM

To switch to the FM band, say "FM" or "Radio FM." In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency #" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Menu Radio" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Disc Mode

To switch to the disc mode, say “Disc.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Track” (#) (to change the track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

USB Mode

To switch to USB mode, say “USB.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Play” (to play an Artist Name, Playlist Name, Album Name, Track Name, etc.)

Bluetooth® Streaming (BT) Mode

To switch to Bluetooth® Streaming (BT) mode, say “Bluetooth Streaming.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Play” (to play the current track)
- “Pause” (to pause the current track)

- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)

Memo Mode

To switch to the voice recorder mode, say “Memo.” In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “New Memo” (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may push the Voice Command (Ⓜ️) button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
 - “Save” (to save the memo)
 - “Continue” (to continue recording)
 - “Delete” (to delete the recording)
- “Play Memos” (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may push the Voice Command (Ⓜ️) button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
 - “Repeat” (to repeat a memo)
 - “Next” (to play the next memo)
 - “Previous” (to play the previous memo)

- “Delete” (to delete a memo)
- “Delete All” (to delete all memos)

System Setup

To switch to system setup, you may say one of the following:

- “Change to system setup”
- “Main menu system setup”
- “Switch to system setup”
- “Change to setup”
- “Main menu setup” or
- “Switch to setup”

In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Language English”
- “Language French”
- “Language Spanish”
- “Language Dutch”
- “Language Deutsch”
- “Language Italian”

- “Tutorial”
- “Voice Training”

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to push the Voice Command (VR button first and wait for the beep before speaking the “Barge In” commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the Uconnect® Voice “Voice Training” feature may be used.

1. Push the Voice Command (VR button, say “System Setup” and once you are in that menu then say “Voice Training.”
 - This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.
2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by Uconnect® Voice.
 - For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all win-

dows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

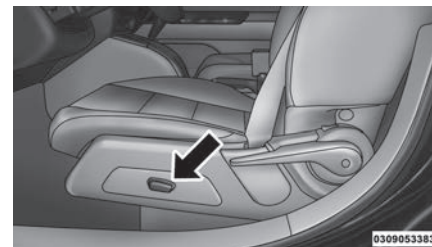
Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Power Seats — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the switch to move the seat up, down, forward, rearward, or to tilt the seat.



Power Seat Switch

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the

switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in four directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front or rear of the seat switch, the front or rear of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the center instrument panel area.

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch

indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.



Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

ing elements OFF.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the initial stages of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LOW-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HIGH to LO, indicating the change. When the LOW-level heating is selected, the system automatically turns the heater and the indicator light OFF after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation.

NOTE:

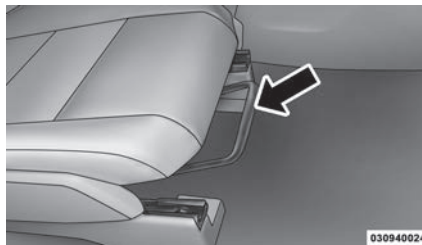
Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Manual Front Seat Adjustment

On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor. While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjusting Bar

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



030907660

Seat Height Adjustment Lever

Manual Lumbar — If Equipped

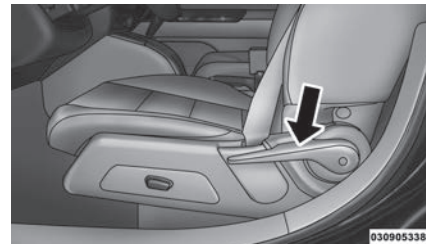
The lumbar adjustment handle is located on the inboard side of the driver's seatback. Rotate the lever downward to increase the lumbar support or rotate the lever upward to decrease the lumbar support.



Lumbar Adjustment Lever

Driver's Seatback Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired angle and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



030905384

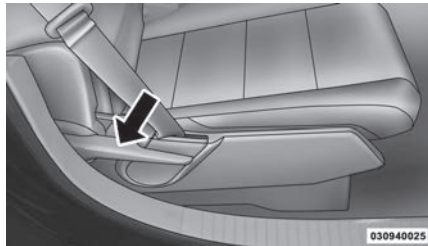
Recline Lever

WARNING!

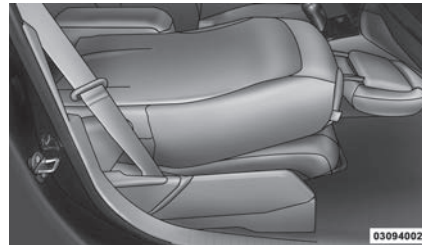
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Fold-Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

To fold the front passenger seat, lift the recliner handle to the full upward position and push the seatback forward until it rests on the seat cushion.



Fold-Flat Lever



Fold-Flat Seat

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly installed and adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

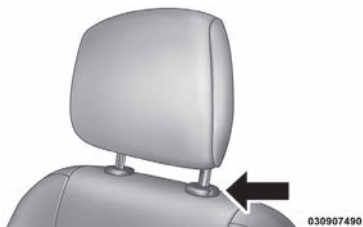
restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

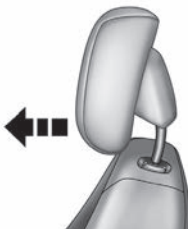


Push Button

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and backward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted Position)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

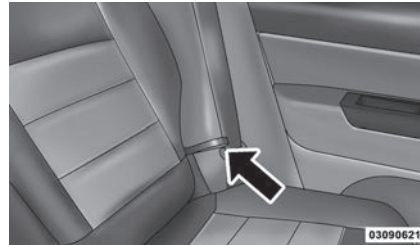
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Rear Head Restraints

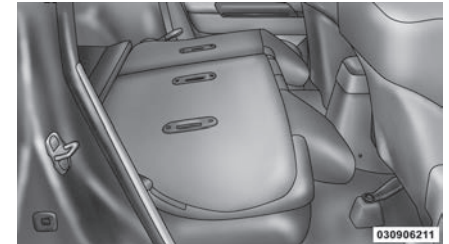
The head restraints in the rear are non adjustable. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for information on Tether routing.

Folding Rear Seat

To provide additional storage area, each rear seatback can be folded forward. Pull the strap forward to fold the rear seatback flat.



Rear Seat Release Strap



Folded Rear Seat

To raise the seatback, pull the strap forward and lift the seatback into its upright position.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Reclining Rear Seat — If Equipped

For additional comfort, pull the strap forward just enough to release the seatback latch. Then push the seatback to a reclined position, approximately 35 degrees maximum, and release the strap.

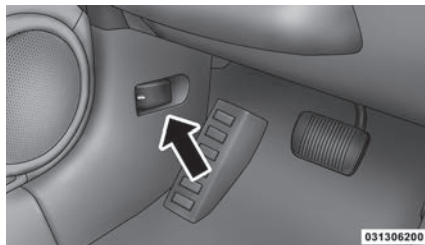
WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the hood release lever located on the left kick panel.



Hood Release Lever

2. Move the safety latch, located outside the vehicle under the front edge of the hood, toward the center and raise the hood.



031340027

Hood Safety Latch Location

Lift the hood prop rod, clipped to the right side (left side facing hood) of the engine compartment to secure the hood in the open position. Place the hood prop at the location stamped into the inner hood surface.



Prop Rod Location

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage:

- Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.
- Do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, position lights, side marker lights, turn signals, headlight beam selection, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights, the passing lights and fog lights. The lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

Headlights And Parking Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent to activate parking lights. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation.



Head Light Control

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or position lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Front Fog Lights



The front fog light switch is on the multifunction lever. To activate the front fog lights, turn on the position lights or the high/low beam headlights and pull out the end of the multifunction lever.



Front Fog Light Control

Rear Fog Lights



The rear fog lights may be operated as desired when visibility is poor due to fog. To activate the rear fog lights,

turn on the Low beam, high beam, or front fog lamps, pull out the end of the multifunction lever and rotate the lever to the last detent.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.



Turn Signal Control

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever back toward you, to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

NOTE:

If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to-pass position for more than 15 seconds, the high beams will shut off. If this occurs, wait 30 seconds for the next flash-to-pass operation.

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center portion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the position lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the position lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.



Dimmer Control

031407686

Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.

The headlight leveling switch is located on the instrument panel below the radio.



To operate: push the headlight leveling switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the following chart, illuminates on the switch.

0	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
1	All seating positions occupied.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
Calculations based on a passenger weight of 165 lbs (75 kg).	

Map/Reading/Lights

These lights are mounted above the rear view mirror. Each light is turned on by pressing on the light itself or a button next to the light (if equipped). Press the light/button a second time to turn the light off.



Map/Reading Lights

The lights also come on when a door is opened or the dimmer control is turned fully upward, past the second detent.

NOTE:

The lights will remain on until the switch is pressed a second time, so be sure they have been turned off before leaving the vehicle. They will not turn off automatically.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS



The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Features” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.



036407502

Wiper/Washer Control Lever

CAUTION!

- Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.
- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the “Park” position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the third detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.



031507503

Windshield Wiper Operation

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Select the delay interval by turning the end of the lever. Rotate the end of the lever upward (clockwise) to decrease the delay time and downward (counterclockwise) to increase the delay time. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles, to a cycle every second.

NOTE:

The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the control lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate in low-speed while the lever is pulled and for two wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for two wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist Feature

Push down on the control lever to activate a single wipe to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held down, the wipers will continue to operate.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.



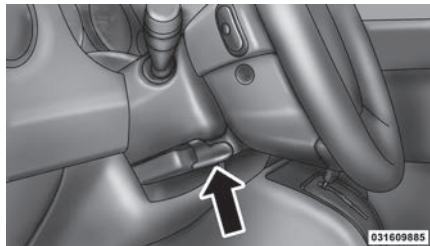
031507504

Mist Operation

TILT STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. The tilt steering column lever is located on the left side of the steering column, below the turn signal lever.

Push down on the lever to unlock the steering column. With one hand firmly on the steering wheel, move the steering column up or down, as desired. Push the lever up to lock the steering column firmly in place.



Tilt Steering Column Lever

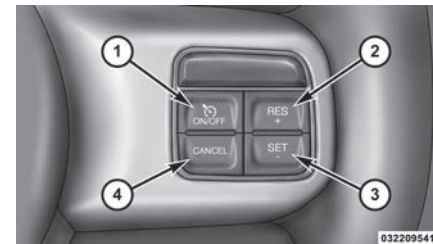
WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Electronic Speed Control Buttons

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 — ON/OFF | 3 — SET - |
| 2 — RES + | 4 — CANCEL |

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET (-) button.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, normal braking or pressing the clutch pedal while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary The Speed Setting To Increase Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button.

The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The speed decrement shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.

- If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Manual Transmission

Pressing the clutch pedal will disengage the speed control. A slight increase in engine RPM before the Electronic Speed Control disengages is normal.

Vehicles equipped with manual transmissions may need to be shifted into a lower gear to climb hills without speed loss.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the last selected touchscreen appears again.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Camera Delay feature and it is turned On, the rear camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE unless the forward vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into "PARK" or the vehicles ignition is cycled to the OFF position.

NOTE:
The programmable features of the Parkview® Rear Backup Camera can be selected through the touchscreen. Refer to your “Uconnect® Supplement Manual” for further information.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle while a dashed center-line will indicate the center of the vehicle to assist with aligning to a hitch/receiver. The static grid lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

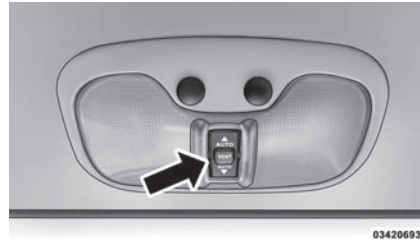
- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof and sunshade will open automatically from any position. The sunroof and sunshade will open fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, press and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, press and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed and held forward again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the Vent button within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

For Vehicles Not Equipped With The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

The power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For Vehicles Equipped With The EVIC

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

There is a standard 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet located in the Integrated Center Stack (ICS) for added convenience. This power outlet can power mobile phones, electronics and other low power devices.



12 Volt Power Outlet

Power is available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position. Insert the cigar lighter or accessory plug into the outlet for use. **To preserve the heating element, do not hold the lighter in the heating position.**

NOTE:

To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.

CAUTION!

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



034636797

Power Outlet Fuse Location

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

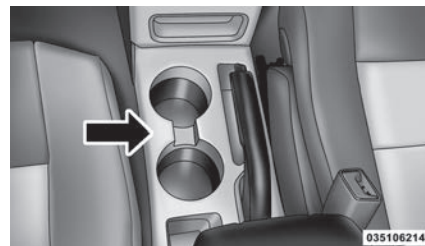
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with great caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

CUPHOLDERS

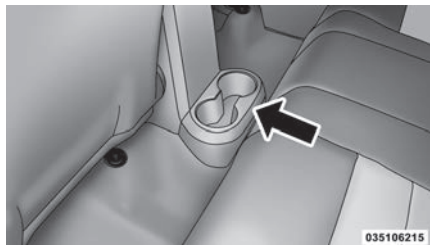
Your vehicle is equipped with four cupholders. There are two illuminated cupholders located in the front.



035106214

Front Cupholders

There are two cupholders located in the back for the rear passengers.

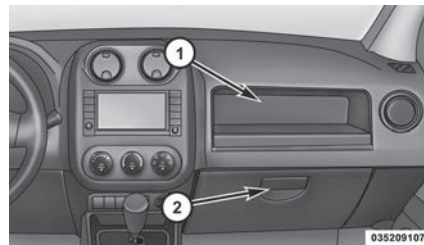


Rear Cupholders

STORAGE

Glove Compartment And Storage Bin

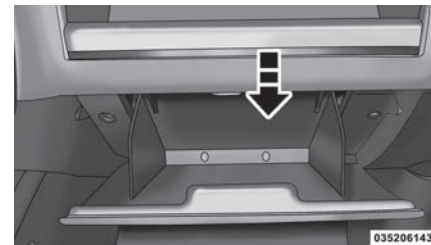
Located on the passenger side of the instrument panel are an upper storage bin and a lower glove compartment.



Storage Bins

- 1 — Upper Storage Bin
- 2 — Lower Glove Compartment

To open the lower glove compartment, pull outward on the release handle.



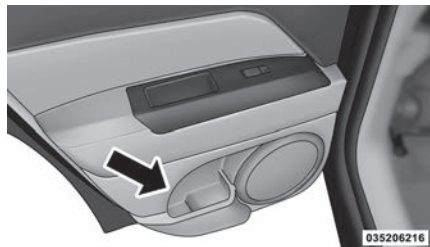
Glove Compartment

Door Storage

The interior door panels are equipped with lower storage areas.



Front Door Storage



Rear Door Storage

CONSOLE FEATURES

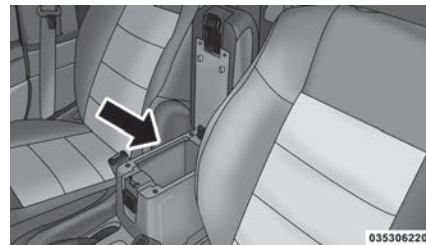
The floor console contains both an upper and lower storage compartment.

To open the upper storage compartment, push inward on the upper handle to unlatch the upper lid and lift the lid open.



Upper Storage Compartment

To open the lower storage compartment, lift upward on the lower handle to unlatch the lower storage compartment and lift the lid open.



Lower Storage Compartment

WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

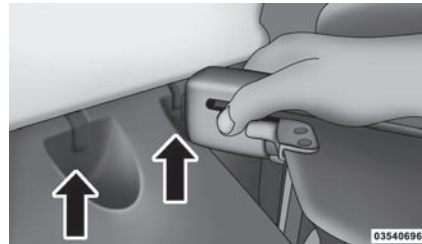
Cargo Light

The light is mounted in the headliner above the cargo area to illuminate the cargo area.

Cargo Cover

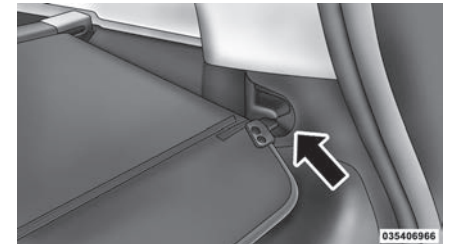
The cargo area trim panels include two notches for mounting the available tonneau cover that accommodates the reclining rear seat.

To install the Cargo Cover, insert either end of the cover into one of the two notches located in the rear trim panels. With one of the cover ends installed, push inward on the opposite end and install it into the same notch location of the rear trim panel.



Rear Trim Notches

Using the handle, pull the cover toward you and guide the rear cover posts into the guides located on both sides of the rear trim panel.



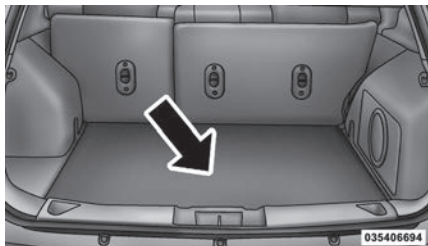
Cargo Cover Guides

WARNING!

In a collision a cargo cover loose in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store in the vehicle.

Removable Load Floor

The cargo area load floor is removable and can be washed with mild soap and water.



Removable Load Floor

Cargo Tie-Down Loops

There are four tie-downs (D-rings) installed in the cargo area for securing cargo.



Cargo Area Tie-Downs

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-down loops are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision a loop could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

Fold Down Speakers — If Equipped

When the liftgate is open, the speakers can swing down off the trim panel to face rearward, for tailgating and other activities.



Fold Down Speakers

112

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer is controlled by a rotary switch located on the center portion of the control lever. The control lever is located on the right side of the steering column.



Rear Wiper/Washer Control Lever



Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent position for rear wiper operation.

NOTE:

The rear wiper operates in an intermittent mode only.



Rotate the center portion of the lever past the first detent to activate the rear washer. The washer pump and the wiper will continue to operate as long as the switch is held (for a maximum of 10 seconds). Upon release, the wiper will continue to cycle two times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position if power accessory delay is active. Power accessory delay can be cancelled by opening the door, if this happens the rear wiper will stop at its current position and will not go to “park”.

Rear Window Defroster



The rear window defroster button is located on the climate controls mode control knob. Push the button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approxi-

mately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, push the button a second time.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

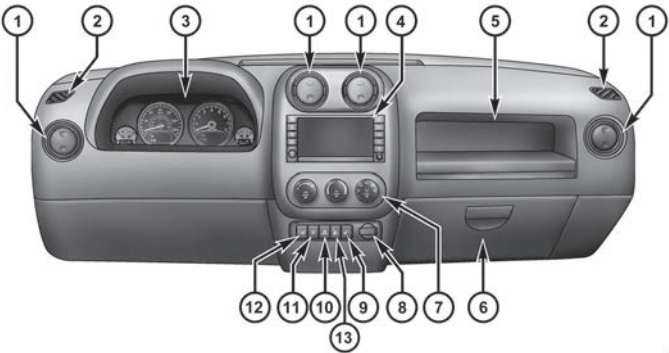
- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

• INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES	.117
• INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	.118
• INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS	.119
• MINI-TRIP COMPUTER — IF EQUIPPED	.127
• Control Buttons	.127
• ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED	.128
• Engine Oil Change Indicator System — If Equipped	.129
• Compass/Temperature/Audio	.130
• Average Fuel Economy	.130
• Distance To Empty (DTE)	.130
• Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) — If Equipped	.130
• Elapsed Time	.130
• EVIC Units Selection (UNITS IN Display)	.130
• System Status	.131
• Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)	.131
• SOUND SYSTEMS	.134

• iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED	.134
• Connecting The iPod® Or External USB Device	.135
• Using This Feature	.135
• Controlling The iPod® Or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons	.136
• Play Mode	.136
• List Or Browse Mode	.137
• Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA)	.138
• NAVIGATION SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	.138
• STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS	.138
• Radio Operation	.139
• CD Player	.139
• CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE	.139
• RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES	.140
• CLIMATE CONTROLS	.140
• Manual Heating And Air Conditioning	.140
• Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped	.143
• Operating Tips	.147

INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



040109006

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 — Air Outlet | 6 — Glove Compartment | 11 — ESC OFF Switch – If Equipped |
| 2 — Demisters | 7 — Climate Controls | 12 — Heated Seat Switch – If Equipped |
| 3 — Instrument Cluster | 8 — Power Outlet | 13 — Headlamp Leveling Switch |
| 4 — Radio | 9 — Heated Seat Switch – If Equipped | |
| 5 — Storage Bin | 10 — Hazard Warning Flasher | |

118



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Fuel Gauge/Fuel Door Location



When the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position, the pointer will show the level of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

2. Charging System Light



This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the Charging System light remains on, or comes on while driving, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See your authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

3. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Indicator Light



This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the NEUTRAL position. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned to ON/RUN and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

4. Oil Pressure Warning Light



This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momen-

tarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

5. Low Fuel Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.0 gal (7.8 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

6. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

7. Air Bag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as

possible. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

8. Turn Signal Indicators



The arrows will flash in unison with the exterior turn signal, when using the turn signal lever.

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on, a continuous chime will sound to alert you to turn the signals off. If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

9. High Beam Indicator



This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the turn signal lever away from the steering wheel to switch the headlights from high or low beam.

10. Anti-Lock Brake Light (ABS) — If Equipped



This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four

seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

11. Seat Belt Reminder Light



When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check.

During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will illuminate and the chime will sound. Refer to “Occupant Restraints” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

12. Tachometer

This scale shows the permissible engine revolutions-per-minute (RPM x 1000) for each gear range. Before reaching the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

13. Engine Temperature Warning Light



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As engine coolant temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H**, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H**, a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

14. Brake Warning Light

 This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been cor-

rected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

15. Transmission Temperature Warning Light



This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and run the engine at idle or faster until the light turns off.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

16. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 16 seconds, when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

17. Temperature Gauge

If the pointer rises to the **H** (red) mark, the instrument cluster will sound a chime. Pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the **H** (red) mark, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheating condition. If your air

conditioning is on, turn it off. The air conditioning system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning off the A/C removes this heat. You can also turn the Temperature control to maximum heat, the Mode control to Floor and the Fan control to High. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

18. Cruise Indicator — If Equipped

CRUISE

This indicator shows that the Electronic Speed Control System is ON.

19. Hill Decent Indicator



This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the "4WD LOW" position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

20. Shift Lever Indicator

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

21. Odometer/Trip Odometer Reset Button

Press this button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings. Trip A or Trip B will appear when in the trip odometer mode. Push in and hold the button for two seconds to reset the trip odometer to 0 miles (0 km). The odometer must be in Trip mode to reset.

22. Tire Pressure Monitor Telltale Light — If Equipped



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label,

you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low

tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor dam-

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

age may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

23. Odometer Display/Trip Odometer Display

This display indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Vehicle Odometer Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following odometer messages will display:

door		.Door Ajar
gATE		.Gate Ajar
gASCAP		.Fuel Cap Fault
CHAnge OIL		.Oil Change Required
HOTOIL		.Engine Oil Temp Too Hot

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with the optional Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in the instrument cluster, all warnings including “Door Ajar”, and “Gate Ajar” will only be displayed in the EVIC display. For additional information, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center — If Equipped”.

gASCAP

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “gASCAP” message will display in the odometer display area. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

HOTOIL

When this message is displayed there is an engine over-temperature condition. When this condition occurs, the “HOTOIL” message will be displayed in the odometer along with a chime.

Refer to “Engine Oil Overheating” under in “What To Do In Emergencies”.

CHAnge OIL Message

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “CHAnge OIL” message will display in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty-cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style. Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after

performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure:

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
- Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the engine, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

24. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)



The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

25. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

26. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control system (ESC) has been turned off by the driver.

27. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Malfunction Indicator Light — If Equipped



The “ESC Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Malfunction Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.

- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

28. 4WD! Malfunction Light — If Equipped

4WD!

This light monitors the 4-wheel drive (4WD) system. The light will come on, for a bulb check, when the ignition key is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as three seconds.

When lit solid: There is a 4WD system fault. 4WD performance will be at a reduced level. Service the 4WD system soon.

When blinking: The 4WD system is temporarily disabled due to overload condition.

29. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display — If Equipped

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the EVIC messages.

For further information, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)”.

30. Rear Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on. For further information, refer to “Lights” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

31. 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

4WD

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive mode, and the front and rear drive-shafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

32. Gear Shift Indicator — If Equipped



This indicator will illuminate when a manual shift is needed either up or down.



MINI-TRIP COMPUTER — IF EQUIPPED

The Mini-Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster and features a driver-interactive trip information and temperature display.

NOTE:

The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature; therefore, temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

Control Buttons



Mini-Trip Control Buttons

STEP Button

Push the STEP button located on the steering wheel to scroll through sub menus (i.e., Temperature, Trip Functions: Odometer, Trip A, Trip B).

RESET Button

To reset the display shown, turn the ignition switch to the ON position, then push and hold the RESET button located on the steering wheel.

The following displays can be reset or changed:

- Trip A
- Trip B

Trip Odometer (ODO)

This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Push and release the STEP button on the instrument cluster to switch from odometer, to Trip A or Trip B.

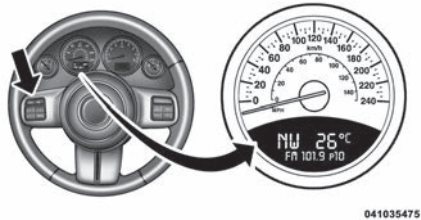
Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED



Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

The EVIC features a driver-interactive display. It is located in the instrument cluster. The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
 - Vehicle Information
 - Warning Displays
 - Message Displays
 - Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
 - Compass Heading
 - Outside Temperature Display
 - Trip Computer Functions
 - Audio Mode Display
 - Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) — If Equipped
- When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:
- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime after 1 mile (1.6 km) of distance travelled)
 - Left Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
 - Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
 - Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
 - Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp Out (with a single chime)
 - RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
 - Personal Settings Not Available – vehicle not in park (automatic transmission) or vehicle is in motion (manual transmission).
 - Left/Right Front Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 5 MPH/ 8 km/h)
 - Left/Right Rear Door Ajar (one or more doors open, with a single chime if speed is above 5 MPH/ 8 km/h)
 - Door (S) Ajar (with a single chime if vehicle is in motion)
 - Gate Ajar (with a single chime)
 - Headlamps On
 - Key In Ignition
 - Check TPM System
 - Low Tire
 - Inflate to XX
 - Oil Change Required — If Equipped

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



EVIC Steering Wheel Buttons

MENU Button

MENU

Press and release the MENU button to scroll through the main menus (Fuel Economy, Warnings, Timer, Units, System, Personal Settings) or to exit sub-menus.

COMPASS Button



Press and release the COMPASS button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature or to exit sub-menus.

SELECT Button



Press and release the SELECT button for access to main menus, sub-menus or to select a personal setting in the setup menu.

DOWN Button



Press and release the DOWN button to scroll downward through the sub-menus.

Engine Oil Change Indicator System — If Equipped

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Re-

quired” message will display in the EVIC display for approximately five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty-cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
Do not start the engine.
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary repeat this procedure.

Compass/Temperature/Audio

Push and release the COMPASS button to display one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing, the outside temperature, and the current radio station.

For additional information regarding the compass, refer to Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features).

Average Fuel Economy

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel reading before the reset.

Distance To Empty (DTE)

Shows the estimated distance that can be travelled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. This is not resettable.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of "LOW FUEL". This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" text and a new DTE value will be displayed, based on the current values in the DTE calculation and the current fuel tank level.

Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM) — If Equipped

Refer to "Starting And Operating", "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) for system operation.

Elapsed Time

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the RUN/START position.

Elapsed time is displayed as follows:

hours:minutes:seconds

Elapsed time can be reset by pushing and holding the SELECT button (as prompted in the EVIC display). Upon reset all digits will change to zeros and time will start incrementing again if the ignition switch is in RUN or START.

EVIC Units Selection (UNITS IN Display)

Displays the units used for the Outside Temperature, Average Fuel Economy, Distance to Empty and Tire Pressure features. Press and Release the SELECT button to toggle units between "U.S." and "METRIC".

System Status

Displays SYSTEM OK if there are no active Warning Messages stored. Pushing and releasing the DOWN button when SYSTEM OK is displayed will do nothing. Displays SYSTEM WARNINGS PRESENT if there are active Warning Messages stored. Pushing and releasing the DOWN button when SYSTEM WARNINGS PRESENT is displayed will display each stored warning for each button push. Push and release the MENU button to return to the Main Menu.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

This allows the driver to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK (automatic transmission) or the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission).

Press and release the UP or DOWN buttons until "Personal Settings" is displayed in the EVIC then press the SELECT button.

Use the SELECT button to display one of the following choices:

Language

When in this display you may select different languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions. Pressing the EVIC button while in this display selects English, Espanol, Deutsch, Italiano, Francais or NL depending on availability. As you continue the displayed information will be shown in the selected language.

Auto Lock Doors

When ON is selected, all doors lock automatically when the speed of the vehicle reaches 15 mph (24 km/h). Push and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "ON" or "OFF" appears to make your selection.

Auto Unlock On Exit

When ON is selected all the vehicle's doors will unlock when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped (manual transmission) or the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL position (automatic transmission). Press and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "ON" or "OFF" appears to make your selection.

RKE Unlock

When Driver's Door 1st is selected only the driver's door will unlock on the first push of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button and require a second push to unlock the remaining locked doors. When Remote Unlock All Doors is selected, all of the doors will unlock at the first push of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. Push and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "Driver's Door 1st" or "All Doors" appears to make your selection.

Flash Lights with Lock

When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked using the RKE transmitter. Press and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "ON" or "OFF" appears to make your selection.

Headlamp Off Delay

When this feature is selected the driver can choose to have the headlamps remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. Press and hold the SELECT button when in this display until 0, 30, 60, or 90 appears to make your selection.

Key Off Power Delay

When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect® phone, power sunroof, and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned off. Opening either front vehicle door will cancel this feature. Press and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "Off", "45 sec.", "5 min.", or "10 min." appears to make your selection.

Turn Headlamps on with Remote Key Unlock — If Equipped

When this feature is selected the headlamps will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked using the RKE transmitter. Press and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "OFF", "30 sec.", "60 sec.", or "90 sec." appears to make your selection.

Illuminated Approach

When this feature is selected the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked using the RKE transmitter. Push and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "OFF", "30 sec.", "60 sec.", or "90 sec." appears to make your selection.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) — If Equipped

When on is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Starting And Operating" for system function and operating information. To make your selection, push and release the SELECT button until "On" or "Off" appears.

Display Units In

The EVIC, odometer, and Uconnect® gps system units can be changed between English and Metric.

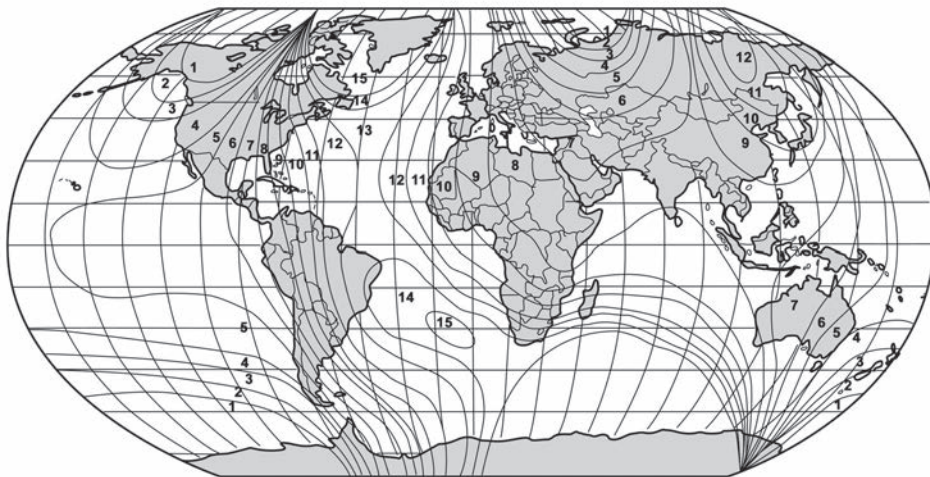
Push and hold the SELECT button when in this display until "ENGLISH" or "METRIC" appears to make your selection.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences and provide the most accurate compass heading.

NOTE:

Magnetic and battery powered devices, (such as cell phones, iPod's, radar detectors, PDA's and laptops) should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel. This is where the compass module is located and such devices may interfere and cause false compass readings.



040603053

Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Press and hold the COMPASS button for approximately two seconds.
3. Press the DOWN button until "Compass Variance" message and the last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.
4. Press and release the SELECT button until the proper variance zone is selected according to the map.
5. Press and release the COMPASS button to exit.

NOTE:

The factory default Zone is 8. During programming, the Zone value will wrap around from Zone 15 to Zone 1.

Automatic Compass Calibration

When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display "CAL" until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360 degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL"

message displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic and the "CAL" indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually as follows:

1. Start the engine. Leave the shift lever in PARK in order to enter the EVIC Programming Menus.
2. Push and release the MENU button until the Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) menu displays in the EVIC.
3. Push and release the DOWN button until "Calibrate Compass" displays in the EVIC.

4. Push and release the SELECT button to start the calibration. The "CAL" indicator will display in the EVIC.
5. Complete one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

SOUND SYSTEMS

Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

iPod®/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port, located in the center console or glove compartment.

iPod® control supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the iPod® control features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

NOTE:

- If the radio has a USB port, refer to the appropriate Uconnect® Multimedia radio User's Manual for iPod® or external USB device support capability.
- Connecting an iPod® or consumer electronic audio device to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the iPod® /MP3 control feature to control the connected device.

Connecting The iPod® Or External USB Device

Use the connection cable to connect an iPod® or external USB device to the vehicle's USB/AUX connector port which is located in the center console or glove compartment.



USB/AUX Connector Port

Once the audio device is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's iPod®/USB/MP3 control system (iPod® or external USB device may take a few minutes to connect), the audio device starts charging and is ready for use by pushing radio switches, as described below.

NOTE:

If the audio device battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the iPod®/USB/MP3 control system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the audio device connected to the iPod®/USB/MP3 control system may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using an iPod® cable, or an external USB device to connect to the USB port:

- The audio device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The audio device can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB/AUX connector (if supported by the specific audio device).

Controlling The iPod® Or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons

To get into the iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode and access a connected audio device, either push the "AUX" button on the radio faceplate or push the VR button and say "USB" or "Switch to USB." Once in the iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode, audio tracks (if available from audio device) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to iPod®/USB/MP3 control mode, the iPod® or external USB device automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, the following buttons on the radio faceplate may be used to control the iPod® or external USB device and display data:

- Use the **TUNE** control knob to select the next or previous track.
 - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track or push the VR button and say "Next Track."

- Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, will jump to the previous track in the list or push the VR button and say "Previous Track."
- Jump backward in the current track by pushing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will jump to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pushing and holding the **FF**>> button.
- A single push backward << **RW** or forward **FF**>> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. Pushing the **SEEK** >> button during play mode will jump to the next track in the list, or push the VR button and say "Next or Previous Track."
- While a track is playing, push the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pushing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once all screens

have been viewed, the last **INFO** button push will go back to the play mode screen on the radio.

- Pushing the **REPEAT** button will change the audio device mode to repeat the current playing track or push the VR button and say "Repeat ON" or "Repeat Off."
- Push the **SCAN** button to use iPod®/USB/MP3 device scan mode, which will play the first ten seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, push the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode, pushing the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons will select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pushing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod® or external USB device, or push the VR button and say "Shuffle ON" or "Shuffle Off." If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pushing any of the buttons described below, will bring up List mode. List mode enables scrolling through the list of menus and tracks on the audio device.

TUNE control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the audio device or external USB device.

- Turning it clockwise (forward) and counter-clockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once the track to be played is highlighted on the radio display, push the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display may be noticeable.

During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in “wrap-around” mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list, just turn the wheel backward (counterclockwise) to get to the track faster.

In List mode, the radio **PRESET** buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod® or external USB device:

- Preset 1 – Playlists
- Preset 2 – Artists
- Preset 3 – Albums
- Preset 4 – Genres
- Preset 5 – Audiobooks
- Preset 6 – Podcasts

Pushing a **PRESET** button will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.

To exit List mode without selecting a track, push the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.

LIST button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod® or external USB device.

- Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item to be selected and push the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the audio device, then

follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® or external USB device sub-menu levels are available on this system.

MUSIC TYPE button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your audio device.

CAUTION!

- Leaving the iPod® or external USB device (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer’s guidelines.
- Placing items on the iPod® or external USB device, or connections to the iPod® or external USB device in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the iPod® or external USB device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in an accident.

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA)

Music can be streamed from your cellular phone to the Uconnect® phone system.

Refer to the Uconnect® Radio Supplement for further information on Bluetooth® connectivity.

Controlling BTSA Using Radio Buttons

To enter BTSA mode, push either "AUX" button on the radio or push the VR button and say "Bluetooth Streaming Audio."

Play Mode

When switched to BTSA mode, some audio devices can start playing music over the vehicle's audio system, but some devices require the music to be initiated on the device first, then it will get streamed to the Uconnect® phone

system. Seven devices can be paired to the Uconnect® phone system, but just one can be selected and played.

Selecting A Different Audio Device

1. Push the PHONE button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and following the beep, say "Setup", then say "Select Audio Devices."
3. Say the name of the audio device or ask the Uconnect® phone system to list the audio devices.

Next Track

Use the SEEK UP button, or push the VR button on the radio and say "Next Track," to jump to the next music track on your cellular phone.

Previous Track

Use the SEEK DOWN button, or push the VR button on the radio and say "Previous Track," to jump to the previous music track on your cellular phone.

Browse

Browsing is not available on a Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) device. Only the current song that is playing will display info.

NAVIGATION SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Refer to your Navigation User's Manual.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



045033001

Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the

volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will “Seek” up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will “Seek” down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

CD Player

Pushing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pushing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (e.g., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect® (if equipped).

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather.

Manual Heating And Air Conditioning



045607535

Manual Temperature Control

The Manual Temperature Controls consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs.

Blower Control



045607539

Rotate this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the ventilation system in any mode. The blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the “O” (OFF) position. There are seven blower speeds.

Temperature Control



045607540

Rotate this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures, while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control (Air Direction)

045607541

Rotate this control to choose from several patterns of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode as identified by the symbols on the control, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the setting is to a particular

symbol, the more air distribution you receive from that mode.

Panel

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

Bi-Level

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings, except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets.

This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor operates in Mix, Defrost, or a blend of these modes, even if the Air Conditioning (A/C) button is not pushed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Recirculation Control



Pushing the Recirculation Control will put the system into to recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to illuminate.

NOTE:

- Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
- The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather will cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture

buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging.

- The A/C will engage automatically to prevent fogging when the recirculation button is pushed and the mode control is set to Panel or Bi-Level.
- The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.

Air Conditioning Control



045607557

Push this button to engage the Air Conditioning. A light will illuminate when the Air Conditioning system is engaged. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures, while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

- **MAX A/C**

For maximum cooling use the A/C and recirculation buttons at the same time.

- **ECONOMY MODE**

If economy mode is desired, push the A/C button to turn OFF the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Then, select Panel, Bi-Level or Floor mode and move the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The Automatic Temperature Control system automatically maintains the climate in the cabin of the vehicle at the comfort levels desired by the driver and passenger.



045607777

Automatic Temperature Control

Automatic Operation

Operation of the system is quite simple.

1. Turn the Mode Control knob (on the right) and the Blower Control knob (on the left) to AUTO.

NOTE:

The AUTO position performs best for front seat occupants only.



045607778

Dial in the temperature you would like the system to maintain by rotating the Temperature Control knob. Once the comfort level is selected, the system will maintain that level automatically using the heating system. Should the desired comfort level require air conditioning, the system will automatically make the adjustment.

You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically. Selecting the "O" (OFF) position on the blower control stops the system completely and closes the outside air intake.

The recommended setting for maximum comfort for the average person is 72° F (22° C); however, this may vary.

NOTE:

- The temperature setting can be adjusted at anytime without affecting automatic operation.
- Pushing the Air Conditioning Control button while in AUTO mode will cause the LED in the control button to flash three times and then turn off. This indicates that the system is in AUTO mode and requesting the air conditioning is not necessary.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Blower Control



045607536

For full automatic operation or for automatic blower operation, turn the blower knob to the AUTO position. In manual mode there are seven blower speeds that can be individual selected. In off position the blower will shut off.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features, which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic, or Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic. This means the operator can override the blower, the mode, or both. There is a manual blower range for times when the AUTO setting is not desired. The blower can be set to any fixed blower speed by rotating the Blower Control knob (on the left).

NOTE:

Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart that follows for details.

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The system will...				
Operation	How	Blower Control	Mode Control	Air Temperature Control	Air Temperature Control	A/C Operation
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden at any time	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden at any time	Automatic
Mode Preferred Automatic	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set blower knob to Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	Automatic	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated. Not allowed in Defrost Mode	User selectable A/C on or off.
Blower and Mode Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Set temperature knob for comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	User selectable to any air delivery point.	Automatic	User selectable outside or recirculated. Not allowed in Defrost Mode	User selectable A/C on or off.

0456051810

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting to change airflow distribution by rotating the Mode Control knob (on the right) to one of the following positions.

Panel



Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

Bi-Level



Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings, except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor



Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix



Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost



Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

Air Conditioner Control



045607779

Push this button to turn on the air conditioning during manual operation only. When the air conditioning is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets selected with the Mode control dial. Push this button a second

time to turn OFF the air conditioning. An LED in the button illuminates when manual compressor operation is selected.

Recirculation Control



The system will automatically control recirculation. However, pushing the Recirculation Control button will put the system in recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.
- In cold weather, use of the Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation mode is not allowed in defrost mode in order to improve window clearing. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if these modes are selected.
- Extended use of recirculation may cause the windows to fog. If the interior of the windows begins to fog, push the Recirculation button to return to outside air. Some temp/humidity conditions will cause captured interior air to condense on windows and hamper visibility. For this reason, the system will not allow Recirculation to be selected while in defrost mode. Attempting to use the recirculation while in these modes will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

- Most of the time, when in Automatic Operation, you can temporarily put the system into Recirculation Mode by pushing the Recirculation button. However, under certain conditions, while in Automatic Mode, the system is blowing air out the defrost vents. When these conditions are present, and the Recirculation button is pushed, the indicator will flash and then turn off. This tells you that you are unable to go into Recirculation Mode at this time. If you would like the system to go into Recirculation Mode, you must first move the Mode knob to Panel, Bi-Level and then push the Recirculation button. This feature reduces the possibility of window fogging.

Operating Tips**NOTE:**

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106 and 50% water is recommended. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for proper coolant selection.

Winter Operation

Use of the air Recirculation Mode during winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage

Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower settings. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem, increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE:

Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods as fogging may occur.

Side Window Demisters

A side window demister outlet is located at each end of the instrument panel. These non-adjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in the FLOOR, MIX, or DEFROST mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter — If Equipped

The A/C Filter prevents most dust and pollen from entering the cabin. The filter acts on air coming from outside the vehicle and recirculated air within the passenger compartment. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for A/C Air Filter service information or see your authorized dealer for service. Refer to "Maintenance Schedules" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for filter service intervals.

Control Setting Suggestions For Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, press the  button to turn recirculate off. Set the Fan control to the high position (full clockwise). Press the A/C button. Set the Mode control at or between  and . Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is pushed from the vehicle press the  button to turn recirculate on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, press the  button to turn recirculate off and adjust the temperature control for comfort.
WARM WEATHER 	Press the  button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or near  and turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near .
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS 	Press the  button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or between  and  then turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near  and turn the air conditioning on. If the windows begin to fog, set Mode control at or between  and .
COLD DRY CONDITIONS 	Set the Mode control at or near . If it is sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control at or between  and . In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control at or near the .

045606725

STARTING AND OPERATING

• STARTING PROCEDURES	.155
• Manual Transmission – If Equipped	.155
• Automatic Transmission — If Equipped	.155
• Normal Starting	.155
• Extreme Cold Weather (below –20°F or –29°C).	.156
• If Engine Fails To Start	.156
• After Starting	.156
• MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED	.156
• Five-Speed Manual Transmission	.156
• Recommended Shift Speeds	.158
• Downshifting	.158
• AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED	.159
• Key Ignition Park Interlock	.160
• Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System	.160
• Six-Speed Automatic Transmission — If Equipped	.160
• Continuously Variable Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped	.164
• AUTOSTICK	.167
• Autostick (Six-Speed Automatic Transmission)	.167

• AutoStick (CVT)	.168
• FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED	.169
• ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS	.169
• OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS	.169
• When To Use Low (L Off-Road) With The 4WD Lock Lever Engaged	.170
• Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand	.170
• Hill Climbing	.171
• Driving Through Water	.173
• After Driving Off-Road	.173
• POWER STEERING	.174
• Power Steering Fluid Check	.175
• PARKING BRAKE	.175
• BRAKE SYSTEM	.176
• ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM	.177
• Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	.177
• Traction Control System (TCS)	.177
• Brake Assist System (BAS)	.178
• Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)	.178
• Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped	.179
• Hill Start Assist (HSA) – If Equipped	.179
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	.181
• ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light	.183
• TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION	.183
• Tire Markings	.183
• Tire Identification Number (TIN).	.186

• Tire Terminology And Definitions	.188
• Tire Loading And Tire Pressure	.189
• TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION	.192
• Tire Pressure	.192
• Tire Inflation Pressures	.193
• Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation	.193
• Radial Ply Tires	.194
• Tire Types	.194
• Run Flat Tires — If Equipped	.195
• Spare Tires — If Equipped	.195
• Tire Spinning	.197
• Tread Wear Indicators	.197
• Life Of Tire	.197
• Replacement Tires	.198
• TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)	.199
• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS	.199
• TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)	.200
• Base System	.202
• Premium System — If Equipped	.203
• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE	.205
• Methanol	.206
• Ethanol	.206
• Clean Air Gasoline	.206
• MMT In Gasoline	.206
• Materials Added To Fuel	.207
• ADDING FUEL	.207
• Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	.207

• Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message	.208
• TRAILER TOWING	.208
• Common Towing Definitions	.208
• Breakaway Cable Attachment	.210
• Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)	.212
• Trailer And Tongue Weight	.212
• Towing Requirements	.213
• Towing Tips	.218
• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)	.219

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever. Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped

Before starting the engine fully apply the parking brake, press the clutch pedal to the floor and place the shift lever in NEUTRAL.

NOTE:

The engine will not start unless the clutch pedal is pressed to the floor.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The shift lever must be in the PARK or NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Depress the brake pedal before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE:

You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

Tip Start

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Normal Starting

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine does not require pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal. Simply turn the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 15 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow the procedure carefully. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

Extreme Cold Weather (below -20°F or -29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the ON position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

WARNING!

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

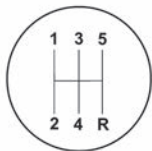
After Starting

The idle speed will automatically decrease as the engine warms up.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED**Five-Speed Manual Transmission****WARNING!**

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the parking brake fully applied. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

Fully press the clutch pedal before you shift gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.



80ff7bc4b

Shift Pattern

Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transmission is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in a gear higher than first gear.

CAUTION!

- Launching in any gear except 1st gear will result in excessive slipping of the clutch and potentially lugging or stalling the engine.
- Use each gear in numerical order, do not skip a gear. Be sure the transmission is in first gear, (not third), when starting from a standing position. Damage to the clutch can result from starting in a gear higher than first gear.

For most city driving, you will find it easier to use only the lower gears. For steady highway driving with light accelerations, fifth gear is recommended.

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, and never try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged. This will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

Never shift into REVERSE until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NOTE:

During cold weather, until the transmission lubricant is warm, you may experience slightly higher shift efforts. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.

Recommended Shift Speeds

To use your manual transmission for optimal fuel economy, it should be upshifted as listed in the following table.

Manual Transmission Recommended Shift Speeds					
Units in mph (km/h)					
Engine Size	Acceleration Rate	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5
All Engines	Accel	14 (23)	23 (37)	29 (47)	45 (72)
	Cruise	12 (19)	18 (29)	25 (40)	32 (52)

Downshifting

Proper downshifting will improve fuel economy and prolong engine life.

CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

To maintain a safe speed and prolong brake life, shift down to second or first gear when descending a steep grade.

When turning a corner or driving up a steep grade, downshift early so that the engine will not be overburdened.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition switch can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and once removed the transmission is locked in PARK.

NOTE:

If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition switch to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON/RUN position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Six-Speed Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the shift lever out of PARK (refer to “Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System” in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to “AutoStick” in

this section). Moving the shift lever to the left or right (-/+) while in the DRIVE position will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through underdrive first, second, third, and fourth gears, direct fifth gear and overdrive sixth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the AutoStick shift control

(refer to “AutoStick (Six-Speed Automatic Transmission)” in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller will modify the transmission shift schedule and expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating. If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the “Transmission Temperature Warning Light” may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During very cold temperatures (-4°F [-20°C] or below), transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is

detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in fourth gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (sixth gear). The transmission will automatically shift into Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- The shift lever is in the DRIVE position.
- The transmission fluid has reached an adequate temperature.
- The engine coolant has reached an adequate temperature.
- The vehicle speed is sufficiently high.
- The driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:

Engagement of the torque converter clutch is inhibited at very cold temperatures. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the transmission is sufficiently warm.

Continuously Variable Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake

pedal to move the shift lever out of PARK (refer to "Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System" in this section). To drive, move the shift lever from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

NOTE:

The Continuously Variable Automatic Transmission (CVT) changes ratios in a continuous manner. This may sometimes "feel" as if it is slipping, but this is normal and does not harm anything.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission shift lever has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section). Moving the shift lever to the left or right (-/+) while in the DRIVE position will manually select from a set of predefined transmission gear ratios, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the shift lever out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before leaving the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the shift lever out of PARK, you must turn the ignition switch from the LOCK/OFF position to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the shift lever could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the shift lever all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the shift lever will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" and "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the best fuel

economy. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing heavy trailers), use the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick (CVT)" in this section for further information) to select a lower gear ratio. Under these conditions, using a lower gear ratio will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.



During sustained high speed driving or trailer towing up long grades on hot days, the automatic transmission oil may become too hot. If this happens, the transmission overheat indicator light will come on, and the vehicle will slow slightly until the transmission cools down enough to allow a return to the requested speed. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating. If the high speed is maintained, the overheating may reoccur, as before, in a cyclic fashion.

AUTOSTICK

Autostick (Six-Speed Automatic Transmission)

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between the six available gears. To engage AutoStick, simply tap the shift lever to the right or left (+/-) while in the DRIVE position. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when the driver moves the shift lever to the right (+) or left (-), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below:

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine overspeed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.

- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick is engaged.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is engaged.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, hold the shift lever to the right (+) until "D" is once again displayed in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

AutoStick (CVT)

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing six manually selectable gear ratios, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

NOTE:

AutoStick is not available until the CVT warms up in cold weather.

When the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, AutoStick is activated by moving the shift lever side-to-side. Moving the shift lever to the right (+) will activate AutoStick and shift up to the next higher manual ratio, unless you are already operating in or near Overdrive, in which case sixth gear ratio will be selected. In like manner, moving the shift lever to the left (-) will activate AutoStick and shift to the next lower

manual ratio. The manually-selected gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below:

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine overspeed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is engaged.

- Heavy Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) application will disengage AutoStick mode.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

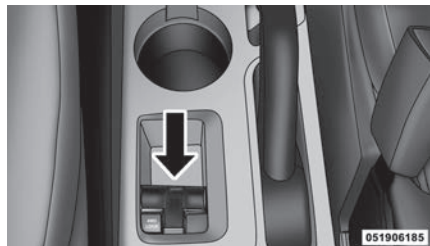
To disengage AutoStick mode, hold the shift lever to the right (+) until "D" is once again displayed in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED

This feature provides full time, on-demand, four-wheel drive (4WD).



Four-Wheel Drive Switch

Where one or more wheels have wheel spin or if additional traction is needed in sand, deep snow, or loose traction surfaces, activate the “4WD LOCK” switch by pulling up once and releasing. This locks the center coupling allowing more torque to be sent to the rear wheels. The “4WD Indicator Light” will come on in the cluster. This can be done on the fly, at any

vehicle speed. To deactivate, simply pull on the switch one more time. The “4WD Indicator Light” will then go out.

NOTE:

Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

You will encounter many types of terrain driving off-road. You should be familiar with the terrain and area before proceeding. There are many types of surface conditions: hard packed dirt, gravel, rocks, grass, sand, mud, snow and ice. Every surface has a different effect on your vehicle's steering, handling and traction. Controlling your vehicle is one of the keys to successful off-road driving, so always keep a firm grip on the steering wheel and maintain a good driving posture. Avoid sudden accelerations, turns or braking. In most cases there are no road signs, posted speed limits or signal lights. Therefore you will need to use your own good judgment on what is safe and what is not. When on a trail, you should always be looking ahead for surface obstacles and changes in terrain. The key is to plan your future driving route while remembering what you are currently driving over.

CAUTION!

Never park your vehicle over dry grass or other combustible materials. The heat from your vehicle exhaust system could cause a fire.

WARNING!

Always wear your seat belt and firmly tie down cargo. Unsecured cargo can become projectiles in an off-road situation.

When To Use Low (L Off-Road) With The 4WD Lock Lever Engaged

When driving off-road, shift into low (L Off-Road) and activate the 4WD LOCK. This will provide additional traction and activates the numerous off-road features to improve handling and control on slippery or difficult terrain. Due to the sustained lower gearing, low (L Off-Road) with 4WD LOCK engaged will allow the engine to operate in a higher power range. This will allow you to cross over obstacles and descend hills, with improved control and less effort.

170

NOTE:

For maximum off-road performance, premium fuel is recommended. While the vehicle will operate on regular fuel when in L Off-Road mode, the engine has been calibrated for maximum performance using premium fuel.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

There is a drastic reduction in traction when driving in snow, mud or sand. The vehicle will be less responsive to steering, acceleration and braking inputs. Therefore, you should accelerate slowly, leave greater stopping distances and avoid abrupt vehicle maneuvers. You want to keep a slow constant steady pace. The key is to maintain the vehicle's momentum.

Snow

In heavy snow or for additional control and traction at slower speeds, activate the 4WD LOCK and shift the transaxle to low (L Off-Road) if necessary. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Overrevving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost. If you start to slow to a stop, try turning your steering wheel no more than a

1/4 turn quickly back and forth, while still applying throttle. This will allow the tires to get a fresh "bite" and help maintain your momentum.

CAUTION!

On icy or slippery roads, do not downshift at high engine RPM's or vehicle speeds because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Mud

Deep mud creates a great deal of suction around the tires and is very difficult to get through. You should use low (L Off-Road) with the 4WD LOCK engaged and maintain your momentum. If you start to slow to a stop, try turning your steering wheel no more than a 1/4 turn quickly back and forth for additional traction. Mud holes pose an increased threat of vehicle damage and getting stuck. They are normally full of debris from previous vehicles getting stuck. As a good practice before entering any mud hole, get out and determine how deep it is, if there are any hidden obstacles and if the vehicle can be safely recovered if stuck.

Sand

Soft sand is very difficult to travel through with full tire pressure. When crossing soft sandy spots in a trail maintain your vehicle's momentum and do not stop. The key to driving in soft sand is using the appropriate tire pressure, accelerating slowly, avoiding abrupt maneuvers and maintaining the vehicle's momentum. If you are going to be driving on large soft sandy areas or dunes, reduce your tire pressure to a minimum of 15 psi (103 kPa) to allow for a greater tire surface area. You should use low (L Off-Road) with the 4WD LOCK engaged and ESC turned off. Reduced tire pressure will drastically improve your traction and handling, while driving on the soft sand, but you must return the tires to normal air pressure before driving on pavement or other hard surfaces. Be sure you have a way to reinflate the tires prior to reducing the pressure.

CAUTION!

Reduced tire pressures may cause tire unseating and total loss of air pressure. To

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

reduce the risk of tire unseating, while at a reduced tire pressure, reduce your speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.

Hill Climbing

Hill climbing requires good judgment and a good understanding of your abilities and your vehicle's limitations. Hills can cause serious problems. Some are just too steep to climb and should not be attempted. You should always feel confident with the vehicle and your abilities. You should always climb hills straight up and down. Never attempt to climb a hill on an angle.

Before Climbing A Steep Hill

As you approach a hill consider its grade or steepness. Determine if it is too steep. Look to see what the traction is on the hill side trail. Is the trail straight up and down? What is on top and the other side? Are there ruts, rocks, branches or other obstacles on the path? Can you safely recover the vehicle if something goes wrong? If everything looks good and you feel confident, then you should use low (L Off-Road)

with the 4WD LOCK engaged and proceed with caution maintaining your momentum as you climb the hill.

Driving Up Hill

Once you have determined your ability to proceed and have shifted into the appropriate gear, line your vehicle up for the straightest possible run. Accelerate with an easy constant throttle and apply more power as you start up the hill. Do not race forward into a steep grade; the abrupt change of grade could cause you to lose control. If the front end begins to bounce, ease off the throttle slightly to bring all four tires back on the ground. As you approach the crest of the hill, ease off the throttle and slowly proceed over the top. If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the steering wheel no more than a 1/4 turn quickly back and forth. This will provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide enough traction to complete the climb. If you do not make it to the top, place the vehicle in REVERSE and back straight down the grade using engine resistance along with the vehicle brakes.

WARNING!

Never attempt to climb a hill at an angle or turn around on a steep grade. Driving across an incline increases the risk of a rollover, which may result in severe injury.

Driving Down Hill

Before driving down a steep hill you need to determine if it is too steep for a safe descent. What is the surface traction? Is the grade too steep to maintain a slow controlled descent? Are there obstacles? Is it a straight descent? Is there plenty of distance at the base of the hill to regain control if the vehicle descends too fast? If you feel confident in your ability to proceed then make sure you are in low (L Off-Road) with the 4WD LOCK engaged and proceed with caution. Allow engine and hill descent braking to control the descent and apply your brakes if necessary, but do not allow the tires to lock.

WARNING!

Do not descend a steep grade in NEUTRAL. Use vehicle brakes in conjunction with engine braking. Descending a grade too fast could cause you to lose control and be seriously injured or killed.

Driving Across An Incline

If at all possible avoid driving across an incline. If it is necessary, know your vehicle's abilities. Driving across an incline places more weight on the down-hill wheels, which increases the possibilities of a down-hill slide or rollover. Make sure the surface has good traction with firm and stable soils. If possible transverse the incline at an angle heading slightly up or down.

WARNING!

Driving across an incline increases the risk of a rollover, which may result in severe injury.

If You Stall Or Begin To Lose Headway

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brake. Restart the engine and shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing engine and hill descent braking to control the descent and apply your brakes if necessary, but do not allow the tires to lock.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle, which may result in severe injury. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the vehicle brakes. Never drive diagonally across a hill, always drive straight up or down.

Driving Through Water

Extreme care should be taken crossing any type of water. Water crossings should be avoided if possible, and only be attempted when necessary in a safe responsible manner. You should only drive through areas which are designated and approved. You should tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment. You should know your vehicles abilities and be able to recover it if something goes wrong. You should never stop or shut a vehicle off when crossing deep water unless you ingested water into the engine air intake. If the engine stalls, do not attempt to restart it. Determine if it has ingested water first. The key to any crossing is low and slow. You want to use low (L Off-Road) with the 4WD LOCK engaged and proceed very slowly with a constant slow speed (3-5 mph [5–8 km/h] maximum) and light throttle. Keep the vehicle moving; do not try to accelerate through the crossing. After crossing any water higher than the bottom of the axle differentials, you should inspect all of the vehicle fluids for signs of water ingestion.

CAUTION!

Water ingestion into the transaxle, transfer case, engine or vehicle interior can occur if you drive too fast or through too deep of water. Water can cause permanent damage to engine, driveline or other vehicle components and your brakes will be less effective once wet and/or muddy.

Before You Cross Any Type Of Water

As you approach any type of water, you need to determine if you can cross it safely and responsibly. If necessary, get out and walk through the water or probe it with a stick. You need to be sure of its depth, approach angle, current and bottom condition. Be careful of murky or muddy waters; check for hidden obstacles. Make sure you will not be intruding on any wildlife, and you can recover the vehicle if necessary. The key to a safe crossing is the water depth, current and bottom conditions. On soft bottoms, the vehicle will sink in, effectively increasing the water level on the vehicle. Be sure to consider this when determining the depth and the ability to safely cross.

Crossing Puddles, Pools, Flooded Areas Or Other Standing Water

Puddles, pools, flooded or other standing water areas normally contain murky or muddy waters. These water types normally contain hidden obstacles and make it difficult to determine an accurate water depth, approach angle, and bottom condition. Murky or muddy water holes are where you want to hook up tow straps prior to entering. This makes for a faster, cleaner and easier vehicle recovery. If you are able to determine you can safely cross, than proceed using the low and slow method.

CAUTION!

Muddy waters can reduce the cooling system effectiveness by depositing debris onto the radiator.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems

taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your

vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- **Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.**
- **Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.**

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

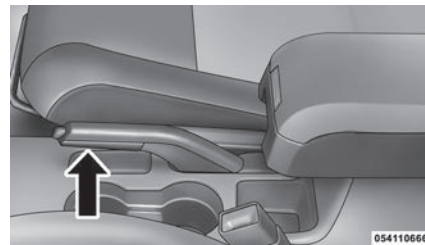
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK, or manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear.

The parking brake lever is located in the center console. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.



When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the automatic transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.

- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift lever.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave a manual transmission in REVERSE or first gear. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with power assisted brakes as standard equipment. In the event power assist is lost for any reason (for example, repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function with some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force

required to slow or stop. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by an internal leak, as the brake fluid in the master cylinder drops, the "Brake Warning Light" will light.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the "Brake Warning Light" on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle may be equipped with an optional advanced electronic brake control system that includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Hill Descent Control (HDC), Hill Start Assist (HSA),

and Electronic Stability Control (ESC). All systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions and are commonly referred to as ESC.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lockup and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

WARNING!

- Pumping of the anti-lock brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A

feature of the TCS system functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESC are in either the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes. Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section of this manual.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply **continuous** braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired.

178

Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

- The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.
- The BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steer-

ing wheel angle and vehicles speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it applies the brake of the appropriate wheel and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It can not prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

Anytime the ESC system is in the “Full Off” mode, ERM is disabled. Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

This system maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations. HDC will automatically apply the brakes to control downhill speed to between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 6 mph (9 km/h) depending on terrain. The system is activated by placing the vehicle in "Off-Road" mode and placing the shift lever in LOW or REVERSE. Refer to "Safe Off-Road Driving" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.



When HDC is properly enabled, the "Hill Decent Control Light" in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

HDC has the capability to sense terrain and will only activate when the vehicle is descending a hill. It will not activate on level ground. If desired, HDC can be fully deactivated by putting the vehicle into ESC "Full Off" mode. This is done by pressing and holding the "ESC Off" button for five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section of the manual.

HDC operation can be overridden with brake application to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed like normal. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle back to the original set speed.

HDC is only intended for low speed off-road driving. At vehicle speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h) HDC will no longer function. If the "HDC Indicator Light" begins to flash this indi-

cates that the brakes are getting too hot and the vehicle should be stopped to allow the brakes to cool.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Hill Start Assist (HSA) – If Equipped

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 7% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Disabling/Enabling HSA

If you wish to turn on or off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

NOTE:

You must complete Steps 1 through 8 within 90 seconds.

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Release the clutch pedal.
6. Rotate the steering wheel one-half turn to the left.
7. Press the "ESC Off" switch (located in the lower switch bank below the climate controls) four times within 20 seconds. The "ESC Off Indicator Light" should turn on and turn off two times.
8. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional half-turn to the right.
9. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. If the sequence was completed properly, the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.

10. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to it's previous setting.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for over-steering or under-steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over-steering or under-steering condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path. ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over-steer or under-steer condition

- Over-steer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Under-steer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

WARNING!

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions.
- ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent collisions.
- The capabilities of an ESC-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESC Operating Modes

The ESC system has three available operating modes for four-wheel drive equipped vehicles and two available operating modes for two-wheel drive equipped vehicles.

Full On (Four-Wheel Drive Models) Or On (Two-Wheel Drive Models)

This is the normal operating mode for ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started the ESC system will be in this "On" mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "ESC Off" for specific reasons as noted below.

Partial Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models) Or On (Two-Wheel Drive Models)

This mode is entered by momentarily pressing the "ESC Off" switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESC function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC Off" switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the "ESC Off" switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC Off" switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section) has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced. Trailer Sway control (TSC) (if equipped) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by pressing and holding the "ESC Off" switch for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will illuminate and the "ESC OFF" message will appear in the odometer. Press and release the Trip Odometer button located on the instrument cluster to clear this message.

In this mode, ESC and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 35 mph (56 km/h). At 35 mph (56 km/h) the system returns to "Partial Off" mode, as described above. TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h) the ESC system shuts off. ESC is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving however, ESC function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds

above 35 mph (56 km/h). The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will always be illuminated when ESC is off.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC Off" switch. This will restore the "ESC On" mode of operation.

NOTE:

The "ESC OFF" message will display and an audible chime will sound when the shift lever is placed into the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!

With the ESC in the "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. "ESC Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is cycled to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accel-

erator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

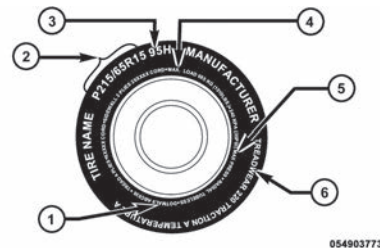
- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position, the ESC system will be ON even if it was cycled off previously, except for when the vehicle is started while in 4L Range.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is partially off or full off.

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description

4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric

tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.

- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.

- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Tempo-

rary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

“....blank....” = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

T or S = Temporary spare tire or

31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)

215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)

EXAMPLE:

65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

- Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

10.5 = Section width in inches (in)

R = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction, or
- "D" means diagonal or bias construction

15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
 - The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
-

EXAMPLE:

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:	
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301	
DOT = Department of Transportation	– This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)	
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)	
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)	
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	– 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)	– 01 means the year 2001 – Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

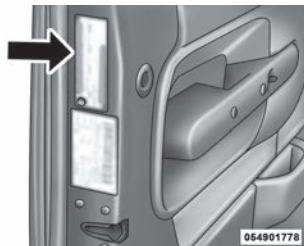
Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since $5 \times 150 \text{ lbs (68 kg)} = 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)}$, and $1400 \text{ lbs (635 kg)} - 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)} = 650 \text{ lbs (295 kg)}$).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
<u>EXAMPLE 1</u>			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
<u>EXAMPLE 2</u>			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
<u>EXAMPLE 3</u>			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- **Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.**
- **Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.**

Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least

three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than ¼" (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire

of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (spring, summer, fall and winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for winter or cold driving conditions. Install winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited-use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the

letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings,

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited-use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-

use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited-use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit-use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16" (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicator." Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall. See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If

you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use

WARNING! (Continued)

only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

(Continued)

TIRE CHAINS (TRACTION DEVICES)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Front Tires.
- A 215/60R17 96H tire with the use of a traction device that meets the SAE type "Class S" specification is recommended.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

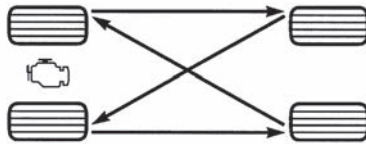
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the "rearward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7.0 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on "cold inflation tire pressure". This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.**
- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System



This is the TPMS warning indicator located in the instrument cluster.

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module.
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a LOW TIRE message will be displayed for a minimum of five seconds, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light will extinguish and the LOW TIRE message will turn off once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat providing the system fault still exists. The Tire

Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare wheel and tire assembly.

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light and LOW TIRE message will still turn ON due to the low tire.
3. However, after driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System — If Equipped

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Three Trigger Modules (mounted in three of the four wheel wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. The audible chime will sound once every ignition cycle for the first condition that it detects. In addition, the EVIC will display a “LOW TIRE” text message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) flashing.



0558012399

Tire Pressure Monitoring Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon

as possible and inflate all tires that are flashing on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update, the "LOW TIRE" text message will no longer be displayed, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop flashing, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Service TPMS Message

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This text message is then followed by a graphic display, with "-" in place of the pressure value(s) indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.



Tire Pressure Monitoring Display

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" text message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds when a system fault related to an incorrect sensor location fault is detected. In this case, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is then followed with a graphic display with pressure values still shown. This indicates that the pressure values are still being received from the TPM sensors but they may not be located in the correct vehicle position. The system still needs to be serviced as long as the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message is displayed.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare wheel and tire assembly.

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still turn ON due to the low tire. The "LOW TIRE" text message and the graphic with the low tire pressure flashing will be displayed.
3. However, after driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure values.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off

for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure values.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE

All gasoline engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating (RON) of 91.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 automobile manufacturer's world wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the World Wide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and stumble. If you experience these problems, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Methanol

(Methyl) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of ethanol. Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E-85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended that contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

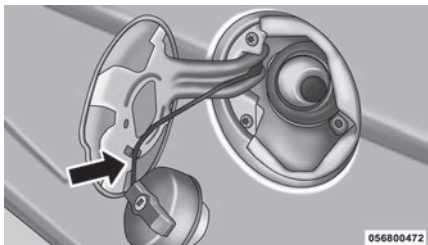
- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

ADDING FUEL

Locking Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The locking gas cap is inside the fuel filler door, on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Insert the ignition key into the fuel cap and turn the key one-quarter turn to the right, then rotate the fuel cap to the left to remove.
3. After removing the gas cap, place the gas cap tether cable over a hook on the inside of the fuel door. This keeps the gas cap suspended away from and protects the vehicle's surface.



4. Rotate the ignition key back to the left to remove the key from the cap.
5. To replace the cap, insert it into the filler neck and tighten to the right until at least one click is heard.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the gas cap about 1/4 turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that cap is properly tightened.
- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose or improperly installed, a “gASCAP” message will be displayed in the Odometer/Trip Odometer in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Description” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the odometer/trip odometer RESET button to turn the message off. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. Refer to “On-board Diagnostic System” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo, and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 5% or more than 10% of the trailer load. Tongue weight must not exceed the lesser of either the hitch certification rating, or the trailer tongue chassis rating. It should never be less than 4% of the trailer load, and not less than 55 lbs (25 kg). You must consider tongue load as part of the load on your vehicle and its GAWR.

WARNING!

An improperly adjusted hitch system may reduce handling, stability and braking performance and could result in an accident. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable trailer/caravan dealer for additional information.

Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

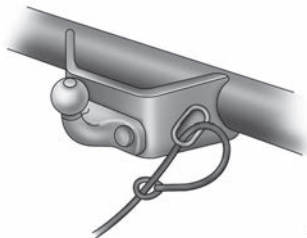
Breakaway Cable Attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself.



057002664

- For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.



057002665

Without Attachment Points

- For detachable ball tow bar you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.
- For fixed ball tow bar loop the cable around the neck of the tow ball. If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



057002667

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt. (See Note 1)
2.0L and 2.4L Man (FWD)	22 sq ft (2.04 sq m)	2,645 lbs (1 200 kg)	165 lbs (75 kg)
2.0L and 2.4L Auto (FWD)	22 sq ft (2.04 sq m)	2,645 lbs (1 200 kg)	165 lbs (75 kg)
2.0L and 2.4L Man (AWD)	22 sq ft (2.04 sq m)	2,645 lbs (1 200 kg)	165 lbs (75 kg)
2.0L and 2.4L Auto (AWD)	22 sq ft (2.04 sq m)	4,409 lbs (2 000 kg)	165 lbs (75 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.			

Note 1 – The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** from side-to-side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard, located on the drivers door pillar, for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
 1. GVWR
 2. GTW
 3. GAWR
 4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to “Tires – General Information” in “Starting and Operating” for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle’s GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (450 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle’s hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 7 or a 13-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.



057002668

7-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue
3	Ground/Common Return	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Brown

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Black
^b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		



057002669

13-Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Yellow
2	Rear Fog Light	Blue

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
3 ^a	Ground/Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	White
4	Right Turn Signal	Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Brown
6	Stop Lights	Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device. ^b	Black
8	Reverse lights	Red/Black
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Brown/White
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Red
11 ^a	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	White
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	Red/Blue
13 ^a	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	White
Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from "Coding for coupled Trailer" to "Reserve for Future Allocation."		
^a The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.		
^b The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.		

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped

If using a manual transmission vehicle for trailer towing, all starts must be in first gear to avoid excessive clutch slippage.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting or changes in engine speed occur while in DRIVE, use the AutoStick shift control to manually select a lower gear ratio.

NOTE:

Using a lower gear ratio while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the transmission fluid and filter as specified for "police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing." Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

AutoStick

- When using the AutoStick shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose "4" if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose "3" or "2" if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.

- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	FWD MODELS		4x4 MODELS	
		Manual Transmission – If Equipped	Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	Manual Transmission – If Equipped	Automatic Transmission – If Equipped
Flat Tow	None	- Transmission in NEUTRAL. - Key in ACC position.	NOT ALLOWED	- Transmission in NEUTRAL. - Key in ACC position.	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	OK	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	All	OK	OK	OK	OK

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with **manual transmissions** may be recreationally towed (flat towed) at any legal highway speed, for any distance, if the **manual transmission** is in NEUTRAL and the ignition key is in the ACC position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT flat tow any vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all drive wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION! (Continued)

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a dolly is used when recreational towing.

(Continued)

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

• HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS	.223
• IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS	.223
• WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	.224
• Torque Specifications	.224
• JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING	.225
• Jack Location	.225
• Spare Tire Stowage	.225
• Preparations For Jacking	.225
• Jacking Instructions	.226
• Road Tire Installation.	.229
• TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED	.231
• Tire Service Kit Storage	.231
• Tire Service Kit Components And Operation	.231
• Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions	.232
• Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit	.233
• JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES	.237
• Preparations For Jump-Start	.237
• Jump-Starting Procedure	.238
• FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE	.239

• TOW EYE USAGE	.240
• Front Tow Eye Installation	.241
• Rear Tow Eye Installation	.242
• SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE	.242
• TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE	.243
• With Ignition Key	.243

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overhear condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the pointer rises to the **H** (red) mark, the instrument cluster will sound a chime. When safe, pull over and stop the vehicle with the engine at idle. Turn off the air conditioning and wait until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the **H** (red) mark for more than a minute, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

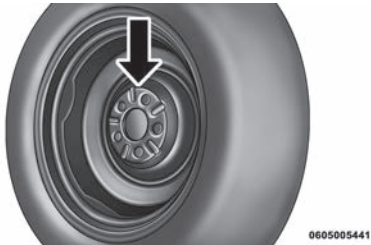
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

**Use only Chrysler recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.



0605006372

Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.

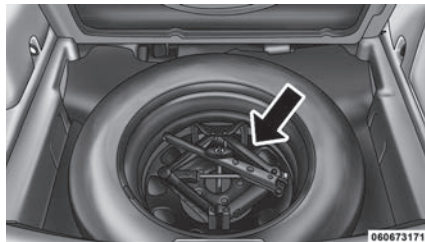
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed under the load floor in the cargo area.



Spare Tire And Jack Stowage

Spare Tire Stowage

The compact spare tire is stowed under the rear load floor in the cargo area.

Spare Tire Removal

Lift up the load floor cover and remove the hold down.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface, avoiding ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the shift lever in PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).

5. Turn OFF the ignition.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.



NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle while the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

NOTE:

Refer to “Tires — General Information” in “Starting And Operating” for further information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

1. Remove the scissors jack and lug wrench from the spare wheel as an assembly. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the lug wrench and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.

NOTE:

The jack handle attaches to the side of the jack with two attachment points. When the jack is partially expanded, the tension between the two attachment points holds the jack handle in place.

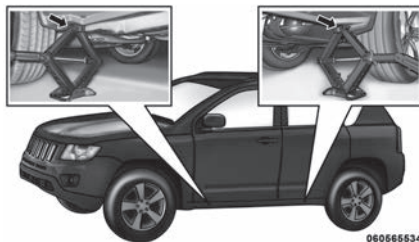


Removing Jack Handle From Jack

2. Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

NOTE:

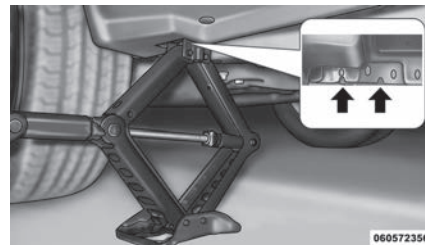
There are front and rear jacking locations on each side of the body. The front locations are outlined by two triangular cutouts on one of the flanges in the sill flange assembly. The rear location is the same but with two rectangular cutouts. For vehicles equipped with plastic trim, the plastic has been cut away to expose the jacking locations in the body.



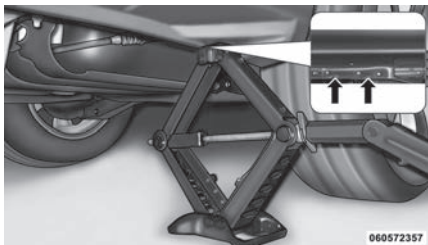
Jacking Locations

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.

3. Turn the jack screw to the left until the jack can be placed under the jacking location. Once the jack is positioned, turn the jack screw to the right until the jack head is properly engaged with the lift area closest to the wheel to be changed.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

4. Using the swivel wrench raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the right. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.
5. Remove the wheel nuts and pull the wheel and wheel covers, where applicable, off the hub. Install the spare wheel and wheel nuts with the cone shaped end of the nuts toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.



Mounting Spare Tire

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

WARNING!

To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.

NOTE:

The wheel cover is held on the wheel by the wheel nuts. When reinstalling the original wheel, properly align the wheel cover to the valve stem, place the wheel cover onto the wheel, then install the wheel nuts.

6. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the left.
7. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a

star pattern until each lug nut has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for proper lug nut torque.

8. Remove the wheel blocks and lower the jack until it is free. Release the parking brake. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

9. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area, **have the tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.**

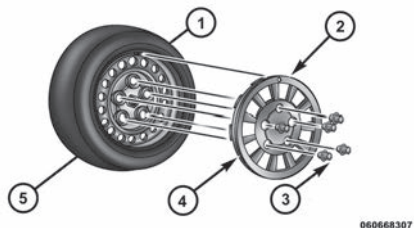
WARNING!

A loose tire thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could injure the occupants in the vehicle. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

10. Check the spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure as required.
11. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Road Tire Installation**Vehicles Equipped With Wheel Covers**

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel. Install the cover by hand. Do not use a hammer or excessive force to install the cover.



Tire And Wheel Cover Or Center Cap

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1 — Valve Stem | 4 — Wheel Cover |
| 2 — Valve Notch | 5 — Road Wheel |
| 3 — Wheel Lug Nut | |

3. Install the five wheel lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

4. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
5. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for correct lug nut torque.
6. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Vehicles Without Wheel Covers

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.

2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in this section for correct lug nut torque.
5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

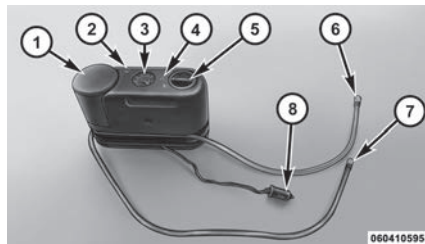
Small punctures up to ¼" (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 55 mph (90 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located under the load floor in the cargo area.

Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit Components

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1 — Sealant Bottle | 5 — Mode Select Knob |
| 2 — Deflation Button | 6 — Sealant Hose (Clear) |
| 3 — Pressure Gauge | 7 — Air Pump Hose (Black) |
| 4 — Power Button | 8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit) |

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

Selecting Sealant Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

Using The Power Button



Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

Using The Deflation Button



Press the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealing a Tire with Tire Service Kit” section (F) “Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement”.



Tire Service Kit Expiration Date Location

- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.

- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than ¼” (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4" (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
 - If the wheel has any damage.
 - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit**(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:**

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and turn Off the ignition.
4. Set the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the shift lever in NEUTRAL.

- After pressing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Press the Power Button (4) to turn On the Tire Service Kit.

2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.

2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop to Use Tire Service Kit" before continuing.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Air Mode position.

2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Press the Power Button (4) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, press the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to (F) "Sealant Bottle and Hose Replacement".

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).
2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.
3. Press the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Press the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).

7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!

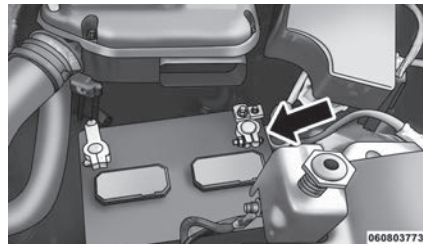
Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment below the air intake duct. To access the battery remove the air intake duct by turning the two finger screws, located on the radiator support.



Air Intake Finger Screws



Positive Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission to NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure**WARNING!**

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:

**Remove Air Intake before proceeding with this Jump-Starting procedure.
Connecting The Jumper Cables**

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
5. Reinstall the air intake duct.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or 2nd gear and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, or racing the engine.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE:

Press the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, press the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/2nd gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

TOW EYE USAGE

Your vehicle is equipped with a tow eye that can be used to tow a disabled vehicle.

When using a tow eye be sure to follow the “Tow Eye Usage Precautions” and the “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” instructions in this section.



061409191

Tow Eye

Tow Eye Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the tow eye is properly seated and secure in the mounting receptacle.**
- **The tow eye is recommended for use with an approved tow bar and or rope.**
- **Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck.**
- **Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle. Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in this section for further information.**

WARNING!

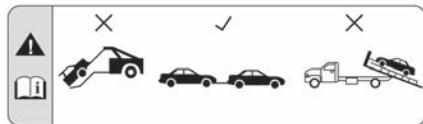
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes.

- Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.
- Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.



0614050352

Tow Eye Warning Label

CAUTION!

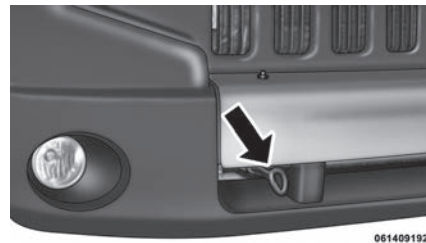
- The tow eye must be used exclusively for roadside assistance operations. Only use the tow eye with an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar or rope) to flat tow the vehicle for a short distance to the nearest service location.
- Tow eyes **MUST NOT** be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles.
- In compliance with the above conditions, towing with a tow eye must take place with two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same center line. Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed.

Front Tow Eye Installation

The front tow eye receptacle is located on the lower right side of the front fascia.

To install the tow eye, remove the rubber plug and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten, refer to "Jacking and Tire Changing in Section 6 for information". The tow hook must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia as shown. If the tow hook is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed.



061409192

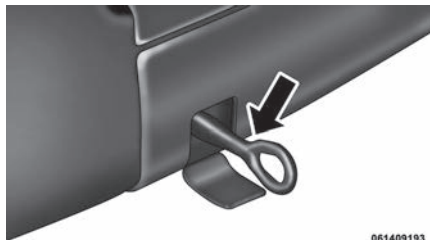
Front Tow Eye Installed

Rear Tow Eye Installation

The rear tow eye receptacle is located behind a door, located on the left rear bumper fascia.

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the eye and tighten, refer to "Jacking and Tire Changing in Section 6 for information". The tow hook must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the left rear bumper fascia as shown. If the tow hook is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be towed.



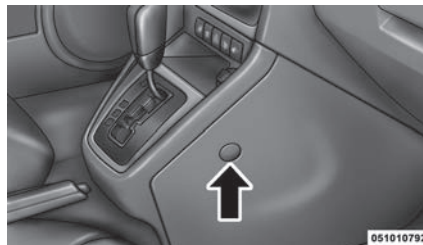
Rear Tow Eye Installed

242

SHIFT LEVER OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the shift lever cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the shift lever:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the shift lever override access cover (located on the right side of the shift lever housing).



Shift Lever Override Access Cover

4. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON/ RUN position, but do not start the engine.
5. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
6. Insert the screwdriver or similar tool into the access port, and push and hold the override release lever forward.
7. Move the shift lever to the NEUTRAL position.
8. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
9. Reinstall the shift lever override access cover.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Manual Transmission	6-Speed Automatic (FWD Only)	6-Speed Automatic 4WD	CVT Automatic Transmission
Flat Tow	NONE	- Transmission in NEUTRAL - Key in ACC or ON/RUN position	If transmission is operable: - Transmission in NEUTRAL 25 mph (40 km/h) max speed 15 miles (24 km) max distance	If transmission is operable: - Transmission in NEUTRAL 25 mph (40 km/h) max speed 15 miles (24 km) max distance	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	FWD Models ONLY		NOT ALLOWED	FWD Models ONLY
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD

With Ignition Key

Automatic Transmission

- Front Wheel Drive (FWD) vehicles can be towed with the front wheels elevated, or on a flatbed truck (all four wheels **OFF** the ground).

- Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) vehicles can be towed on a flatbed truck (all four wheels **OFF** the ground).

If the transmission is operable, Front Wheel Drive (FWD) and Four Wheel Drive (4WD) vehicles, with the 6-speed automatic transmission only (**NOT** the Continuously Variable auto-

matic transmission [CVT]), may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
- The towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

- The towing distance must not exceed 15 miles (24 km).

Front Wheel Drive (FWD) models (with 6-speed automatic **only**) may also be towed (under the same limitations shown above) with the rear wheels elevated.

CAUTION!

DO NOT flat tow any vehicle equipped with a CVT automatic transmission. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If these vehicles require towing, make sure all drive wheels are OFF the ground.

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty..

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Shift Lever Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK for towing.

Manual Transmission

- Front Wheel Drive (FWD) or Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) vehicles can be flat towed (all four wheels on the ground) with the transmission in NEUTRAL.
- FWD vehicles can be towed with the front wheels elevated.
- FWD or 4WD vehicles can be towed on a flatbed truck (all wheels **OFF** the ground).

CAUTION!

- **DO NOT** flat tow any disabled vehicle if condition is related to the clutch, transmission or driveline. Additional damage to the drivetrain could result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine, transmission, or drivetrain damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

All Transmissions

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defroster, etc.) while being towed, the key must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position. Make certain the transmission remains in NEUTRAL.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

Without The Ignition Key

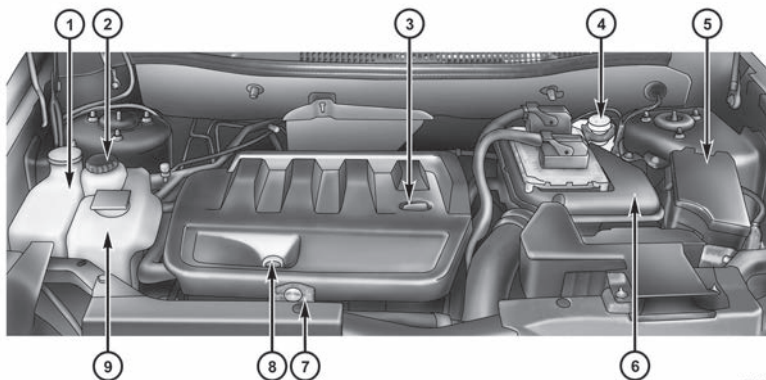
Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF position. The only approved method of towing without the ignition key is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L	.247
• ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L	.248
• ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II	.249
• Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message	.249
• REPLACEMENT PARTS	.249
• MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES	.249
• Engine Oil	.250
• Engine Oil Filter	.251
• Engine Air Cleaner Filter	.252
• Maintenance-Free Battery	.252
• Air Conditioner Maintenance	.253
• Body Lubrication	.254
• Windshield Wiper Blades	.255
• Adding Washer Fluid	.255
• Exhaust System	.255
• Cooling System	.257
• Brake System	.260
• Automatic Transmission (6-speed) — If Equipped.	.261
• Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped	.262

• Manual Transmission — If Equipped	.263
• Rear Drive Assembly (RDA) — AWD/4WD Models Only	.264
• Power Transfer Unit (PTU) — AWD/4WD Models Only	.264
• Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion	.264
• FUSES	.268
• Integrated Power Module	.268
• VEHICLE STORAGE	.272
• REPLACEMENT BULBS	.272
• BULB REPLACEMENT	.272
• Headlamps	.272
• Fog Lamps	.273
• Side Repeater Lamps	.273
• Rear Tail/Stop Lamps	.273
• Rear Turn Signal And Backup Lamps	.273
• License Lamps	.273
• Center High-Mounted Stoplamp	.273
• FLUID CAPACITIES	.274
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS	.275
• Engine	.275
• Chassis	.276

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.0L

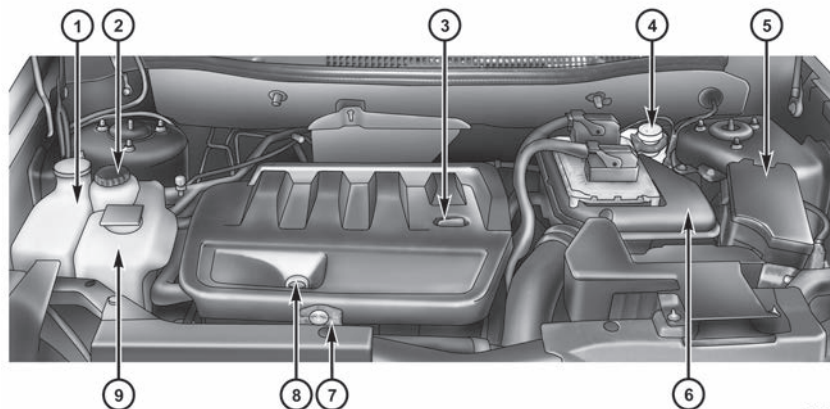


070339986

- 1 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 3 — Engine Oil Fill
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5 — Integrated Power Module (Fuses)

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Coolant Pressure Cap
- 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



070339986

- 1 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 3 — Engine Oil Fill
- 4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5 — Integrated Power Module (Fuses)

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Coolant Pressure Cap
- 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light" (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose or improperly installed. A "gASCAP" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the trip odometer RESET button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is

detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed "Maintenance Schedule", there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealer or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil**Checking Oil Level**

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop.

The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground and only when the engine is hot, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. The range markings will consist of a crosshatch zone that says SAFE or a crosshatch zone that says MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the low end of the indicated range will result in the oil level at the full end of the indicator range.

CAUTION!

Do not overfill the engine. Overfilling the engine will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine. Also, be sure the oil fill cap is replaced and tightened after adding oil.

Change Engine Oil – All Engines

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395 or ACEA A1/B1.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection (Gasoline Engine) — ACEA Categories

For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils

that meet the requirements of ACEA C2, and that are approved to Chrysler MS-6395.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – Gasoline Engines

MOPAR® SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

NOTE:

MOPAR® SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535-CR1 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil meeting Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535-CR1 is not available.

Synthetic Engine Oils – Gasoline Engine Only

There are a number of engine oils being promoted as either synthetic or semi-synthetic. If you chose to use such a product, use only those oils that are approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or

Fiat 9.55535-CR1. Follow the maintenance schedule that describes your driving type.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replace-

ment. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are a high quality oil filter and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING! (Continued)

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- The battery in this vehicle has a vent hose that should not be disconnected and should only be replaced with a battery of the same type (vented).

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. Push in on the sides of the glove compartment and lower the door.
3. Pivot the glove compartment downward.
4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing, and remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Replacement

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!

The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Rotate the glove compartment door back into position.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Adding Washer Fluid

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, and the fluid level should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze).

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to “Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas” in “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze).

Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, And Refill

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 10 years or 240,000 km before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze), a minimum solution of 50% recommended MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/240,000 km Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology), or equivalent, in water should be used. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.

Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent coolant changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words “DO NOT OPEN HOT” on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If

ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the “ADD” and “FULL” lines shown on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for the coolant freeze point or replacing the engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.

- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install **ONLY** the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. The brake fluid level should be checked when the pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission, the brake fluid reservoir supplies fluid to both the brake system and the clutch release system. The two systems are separated in the reservoir, and a leak in one system will not affect the other system. The manual transmission clutch release system should not require fluid replacement during the life of the vehicle. If the brake fluid reservoir is low and the brake system does not indicate any leaks or other problems, it may be a result of a leak in the hydraulic clutch release system. See your local authorized dealer for service.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

CAUTION!

Use of improper brake fluids will affect overall clutch system performance. Improper brake fluids may damage the clutch system resulting in loss of clutch function and the ability to shift the transmission.

Automatic Transmission (6-speed) – If Equipped**Selection Of Lubricant — 6-Speed Transmission**

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions.

Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. However, if the vehicle is frequently driven on rough or unpaved roads, on mountain roads, on short trips, or in heavy city traffic during hot weather,

or is used for frequent trailer towing, police, fleet, taxi, etc., change the fluid as indicated in the Maintenance Schedule. In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Automatic Transmission (CVT) — If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant (CVT)

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid which has the special friction coefficient additives necessary for proper steel belt traction on the drive and driven pulleys. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause belt slip and result in a complete transmission failure! Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions.

Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Manual Transmission — If Equipped**Lubricant Selection**

Use only the manufacturers recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of

the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 in (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will give satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle. Fluid changes are not necessary unless lubricant has become contaminated with water.

NOTE:

If contaminated with water, the fluid should be changed immediately.

Rear Drive Assembly (RDA) — AWD/4WD Models Only

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Visually inspect the unit at each oil change for leakage. If leakage is detected, check the fluid

level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be maintained between the bottom of the fill hole to 1/8 in (4 mm) below the fill hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Power Transfer Unit (PTU) — AWD/4WD Models Only

Lubricant Selection

Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Fluid Level Check

Visually inspect the unit at each oil change for leakage. If leakage is detected, Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be maintained between the bottom of the fill hole to 1/8 in (4 mm) below the fill hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Frequency Of Fluid Change

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection Of Body And Paint From Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film,

stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.

- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.

- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

- All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion.
- To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Do not use

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheel's protective finish. Only MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.

- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

MOPAR® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or

ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Keton based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or the right rear quarter window equipped with the radio antenna. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Instrument Panel Cover

The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface which minimizes reflections on the windshield. Do not use protectants or other

products which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Instrument Panel Bezels**CAUTION!**

When installing hanging air fresheners in your vehicle, read the installation instructions carefully. Some air fresheners will damage the finish of painted or decorated parts if allowed to directly contact any surface.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye, or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use MOPAR® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

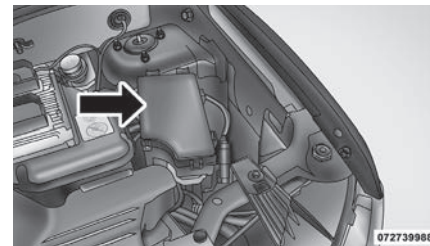
FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gear-box system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

Integrated Power Module

The Integrated Power Module is located in the engine compartment near the air cleaner assembly. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini-fuses. A label that identifies each component may be printed on the inside of the cover. Refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	20 Amp Blue		Trailer Tow – If Equipped
2		15 Amp Lt Blue	AWD/4WD Control Module – If Equipped
3		10 Amp Red	Rear Center Brake Light Switch
4		10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch/Occupant Classification Module
5		15 Amp Lt Blue	Battery Feed For Power Tech
6		10 Amp Red	Power Mirror/Steering Control Satellite Radio/ Hands-Free Phone
7		30 Amp Green	Ignition Off Draw
8		30 Amp Green	Ignition Off Draw
9	40 Amp Green		Power Seats
10		20 Amp Yellow	Power Locks/Interior Lighting
11		15 Amp Lt Blue	Power Outlet
12		20 Amp Yellow	115V AC Inverter – If Equipped
13		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
14		10 Amp Red	Instrument Cluster
15	40 Amp Green		Radiator Fan
16		15 Amp Lt Blue	Dome Lamp/Sunroof/Rear Wiper Motor

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
17		10 Amp Red	Wireless Control Module
18	40 Amp Green		Auto Shutdown Relay
19		20 Amp Yellow	Radio Amplifiers
20		15 Amp Lt Blue	Radio
21		10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module/Siren – If Equipped
22		10 Amp Red	Heating, AC/Compass
23		15 Amp Lt Blue	Auto Shutdown Relay
24		15 Amp Lt Blue	Power Sunroof – If Equipped
25		10 Amp Red	Heated Mirror – If Equipped
26		15 Amp Lt Blue	Auto Shutdown Relay
27		10 Amp Red	Airbag Control Module
28		10 Amp Red	Airbag Control Module/Occupant Classification Module
29			Hot Car (No Fuse Required)
30		20 Amp Yellow	Heated Seat – If Equipped
31		10 Amp Red	Headlamp Washer – If Equipped
32	30 Amp Pink		Auto Shutdown Relay

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
33		10 Amp Red	J1962 Conn/Powertrain Control Module
34	30 Amp Pink		Antilock Brake Valve
35	40 Amp Green		Antilock Brake Pump
36	30 Amp Pink		Headlamp/Washer Control/Smart Glass – If Equipped
37		25 Amp Clear	Diesel Heater and H2/MOD power top

CAUTION!

- When installing the IPM cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the IPM, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days, you may want to take steps to preserve your battery.

- Disengage the mini-fuse in the Power Distribution Center labeled IOD (Ignition Off-Draw).
- Or disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

All the inside bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

LIGHT BULBS – Interior	Bulb Number
Front Header Lamp.	.T578
Center Dome Lamp.	.T578
Rear Cargo/Flashlight.	.8–A35LFAA

LIGHTS BULBS – Exterior	Bulb No.
Low/High Beam Headlamp	.H9
Daytime Running Light (DRL)	.P27/7W
Front Turn Signal Lamp.	.WY21W
Front Side Repeater Lamp.	.WY5W
Front Fog Lamp	.H11
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	.LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop Lamp.	.LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamp.	.WY21W Amber
Backup Lamp	.W21W
License Lamp.	.W5W
Rear Fog Lamp	.W21W

BULB REPLACEMENT

NOTE:

Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Headlamps

1. Raise the hood and locate the connector behind the headlamp.
2. Reach into engine compartment and pull red lock out at connector.
3. Remove the green connector from the back of the bulb by pulling straight back.
4. Twist the bulb to the left.
5. Pull bulb outward from assembly.

NOTE:

These are halogen bulbs. Take care not to touch the bulb with your fingers. Body oils from your fingers could cause excessive heat buildup which reduces bulb life.

Fog Lamps

1. Access lamp through the lower fascia cutout.
2. Remove electrical connector from bulb.
3. Remove bulb from housing.

Side Repeater Lamps

1. Push side repeater to one side to release the spring tension and pull outward.
2. Twist socket one quarter turn and pull socket from lens.
3. Pull bulb straight from socket and replace.

Rear Tail/Stop Lamps

Light is an LED assembly. See your authorized dealer for replacement.

Rear Turn Signal And Backup Lamps

1. Remove the two push-pins from the tail lamp housing.
2. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly to disengage the lamp from the aperture panel.
3. Twist and remove socket from lamp.
4. Remove bulb from socket and replace.

License Lamps

1. Remove the lens cover while holding the tab.
2. Remove the bulb and replace.
3. Install the lens cover (engage it until it snaps in).

Center High-Mounted Stoplamp

Light is an LED assembly. See your authorized dealer for replacement.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	13.6 Gallons	51 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.0L and 2.4L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	4.5 Quarts	4.26 Liters
Cooling System *		
2.0L and 2.4L Engine (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant – 2.0L and 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-12106, or an equivalent coolant.
Engine Oil	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395, ACEA A1/B1 or Fiat 9.55535–CR1. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to Chrysler MS-6395 or Fiat 9.55535-CR1 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR® Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs – 2.0L and 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use MOPAR® Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 2.0L and 2.4L Engine	91 Research Octane Number (RON)

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission (CVT) – If Equipped	Use only MOPAR® CVTF+4® Continuously Variable Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Automatic Transmission (6-Speed) – If Equipped	Use only MOPAR® SP-IV Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use MOPAR® Manual Transmission Lubricant meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-9602.
Rear Drive Assembly (RDA)	We recommend you use MOPAR® Gear & Axle Lubricants SAE 80W-90 API GL-5 meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-9020 or equivalent non-synthetic product.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU)	We recommend you use MOPAR® Gear & Axle Lubricants SAE 80W-90 API GL-5 meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-9020 or equivalent non-synthetic product.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR® Brake & Clutch Fluid DOT 4, that meets the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-9971.
Power Steering Reservoir	We recommend you use MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4, or MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE278
 - Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine278

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance Schedule — Gasoline Engine

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles, “CHANG E OIL” will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11,200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier

oil change at 4,500 miles (7,500 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under “Severe Duty Conditions” later in this section.

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle’s oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.**

Your dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Description/Odometer/Trip Odometer” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and power steering and fill as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter.††	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect exhaust system.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Inspect the CV joints.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Adjust parking brake on ve- hicles equipped with four- wheel disc brakes.				X				X				X				X				X
Replace engine air cleaner filter.				X				X				X				X				X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Replace air conditioning/ cabin air filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Replace spark plugs (2.0L & 2.4L Engines) *			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Replace spark plugs (2.0L E22 Engine) *									X									X		
Replace accessory drive belt(s).																X				
Flush and replace the en- gine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X										X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Inspect rear drive assembly (RDA) fluid, add as needed. Drain and replace fluid if vehicle is used for any of the following: frequent trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).								X								X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Inspect power transfer unit (PTU) fluid, add as needed. Drain and replace fluid if vehicle is used for any of the following: frequent trailer towing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).								X								X				
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter (CVT only).																X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter (6-speed only) if you frequently drive: on rough or unpaved roads, on mountain roads, on short trips, in heavy city traffic during hot weather, or while towing a trailer, or if you use the vehicle for police, taxi, or in a commercial fleet.																X				
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing (CVT only).								X								X				

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180	192	204	216	228	240
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change the manual transmission fluid.																X				
Change the manual transmission fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: trailer towing, snow plowing, heavy loading, taxi, police, delivery service (commercial service), off-road, desert operation or more than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).								X												
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.†												X								

* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

Severe Duty Conditions

†† Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 4500 miles (7,500 km) or 12 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

• IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE	.290
• ARGENTINA	.291
• AUSTRALIA	.291
• AUSTRIA	.291
• BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN	.292
• BELGIUM	.292
• BOLIVIA	.292
• BRAZIL	.293
• BULGARIA	.293
• CHILE	.293
• CHINA	.294
• COLOMBIA	.294
• COSTA RICA	.294
• CROATIA	.295
• CZECH REPUBLIC	.295
• DENMARK	.295
• DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	.296
• ECUADOR	.296
• EL SALVADOR	.296

• ESTONIA	.297
• FINLAND	.297
• FRANCE	.297
• GERMANY	.298
• GREECE	.298
• GUATEMALA	.298
• HONDURAS	.299
• HUNGARY	.299
• IRELAND	.299
• ITALY	.300
• LATVIA	.300
• LITHUANIA	.300
• LUXEMBURG	.301
• NETHERLANDS	.301
• NEW ZEALAND	.301
• NORWAY	.302
• PANAMA	.302
• PARAGUAY	.302
• PERU	.303
• POLAND	.303
• PORTUGAL	.303
• PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS	.304
• REUNION	.304
• ROMANIA	.304
• RUSSIA	.305
• SLOVAKIA	.305
• SLOVENIA	.305

• SPAIN	.306
• SWEDEN	.306
• SWITZERLAND	.306
• TAIWAN	.307
• TURKEY	.307
• UKRAINE	.307
• UNITED KINGDOM	.308
• URUGUAY	.308
• VENEZUELA	.308

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A

Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435

C1107CII

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Tel: +54-11-4891 7900

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler Australia Pty. Ltd.

ACN 124 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. (03) 8698-0200

AUSTRIA

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 20 1741

International Toll Number

Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 201745

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 201747

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, P0 Box 98

Tel.: 246-417-8000

Fax: 246-425-2888

BELGIUM

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 55 888

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 18 142

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 16 166

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal
Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil

Rua Funchal, 418 - 16º andar CJ 1601/1602,
Vila Olímpia

04551-060 Sao Paulo – S.P., Brazil

Tel: +5511 4949 3900

Fax: +5511 4949 3905

BULGARIA

BALKAN STAR

Resbarska Str. 5
1510 Sofia

Tel.: 359 2 91988

Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE

Comercial Chrysler S.A.

Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura
Santiago, Chile

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 837 1300

Fax: +562 6039196

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CHINA

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited
16F, Gemdale Plaza Tower A
No.91 Jian Guo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100022, P.R. China
Chrysler Brand Tel: 400-650-1195
Dodge Brand Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA

Chrysler Colombia S.A.
Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25
Zip Code 110931
Bogotá Colombia
Tel: +57 1 745 5777
Fax: +57 1 410 5667

COSTA RICA

AutoStar
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional
San José, Costa Rica
PO Box 705-1150
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

CZECH REPUBLIC

Fiat CR s.r.o.

Karolinska 650/1

186 00 Praha 8 – Karlín

Czech Republic

Tel: +420 2 24806 111

Fax: +420 2 24806 312

DENMARK

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 20 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 20 30 35

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 80 20 30 36

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañía

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562-7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR

Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador

Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5

Guayaquil, Ecuador

Tel.: +593 4 2244101

Fax: +593 4 2244273

EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

FINLAND

AutoFennica

Ristipellontie 5

00390 HELSINKI

Tel: 020 54771

Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE**Jeep Customer Service***

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 0 42653

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 169216

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GERMANY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 0426533

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692 169

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 3634 300

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GREECE

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas

240-242 Kifisias Avenue

15231 Halandri Athens, Greece

Tel.: +30 210 6700800

Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras

Bld.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

HUNGARY

Fiat Hungary Co. Ltd.

H-1123 Budapest

Alkotás u. 53.

Tel.: +36-1-458-3100

Fax: +36-1-458-3148

IRELAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 1800 505337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 1800 363463

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 1800 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

ITALY

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 800 0 42653

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 800 1692 16

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 800 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

LATVIA

TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

SIA "Autobrava"

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56

LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirklių g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

LUXEMBURG

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 5888

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 8216

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 8002 8217

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

NETHERLANDS

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0031 203421760

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0031 203421758

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0031 203421754

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

NORWAY

RSA BIL

Øvre Eikervei 77

N-3048 Drammen

Tel.: +47 32 21 88 00

Fax: +47 32 82 60 99

PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Díaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a
la Urbanización El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo
Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND

Fiat Auto Poland S.A.

ul. M. Grażyńskiego 141,

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

PORTUGAL

Chrysler Portugal S.A.

Qta. da Fonte – Edif. D^a Amélia

Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1^aA

2770-229 Paço de Arcos

Portugal

Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00

Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS

Chrysler International Services, S.A.
Calle 1 lote 1 Suite 205, Metro Office Park
Guaynabo, Puerto Rico
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES
17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde
Tel: 0262920000
Fax: 0262488443

ROMANIA

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL
Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D
Bucuresti, ROMANIA
Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4
Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779
www.autoitalia.ro

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

RUSSIA

Chrysler Russia SAO
Testovskaya street, 10
123317 Moscow,
Tel +7(495)-745-26-36
Fax +7(495)-745-26-37

SLOVAKIA

Fiat SR s.r.o
Dubravska cesta 2
841 05 Bratislava 45
Slovakia
Tel: +421 2 593099 901
Fax: +421 2 593099 911

SLOVENIA

Avto Triglav d.o.o.
Dunajska 122
1000 Ljubljana
Tel: 01 5883 400
Fax: 01 5883 487

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SPAIN

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 900 10 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 900 1692 00

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 900 363430

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

SWEDEN

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 020 5337 00

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 020 303035

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 020 303036

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

SWITZERLAND

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 0426 53

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692 16

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 3634 30

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

TAIWAN

Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.

13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza

1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3

Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.

Tel.: 080081581

Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY

Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikası A.S.

Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirlikuyu

ISTAMBUL

Tel: (0212) 444 5337

Tel: (0212) 275 2960

Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

UKRAINE

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Chervonoarmiyaska Str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Tel : +380 44 206 8888

+380 44 201 6060

Fax: +380 44 206 8889

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

UNITED KINGDOM

Jeep Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692966

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

Chrysler Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 1692 1692

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692169

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12046

Dodge Customer Service*

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 36343 000

Local Toll Free Number

Tel: 0800 1692956

International Toll Number

Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

Chrysler de Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960

Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Tel: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____
REGISTRATION OR
LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP,
ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80140712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION	
MODEL _____	
REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____	
VIN	
NEW OWNER'S NAME _____	
NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	
TELEPHONE NO. _____	IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.
SECOND OWNER _____	

INDEX

Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) . . .	.258
Adding Fuel	.207
Adding Washer Fluid	.255
Additives, Fuel	.207
Air bag	.36
Air Bag	
Advance Front Air Bag	.36, 37
Air Bag Components	.36
Air bag Operation	.38
Air Bag Warning Light	.42
Enhanced Accident Response	.42
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	.44
Front Air Bag	.36
If A Deployment Occurs	.41
Knee Impact Bolsters	.38
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	.43
Side Air Bags	.38
Transporting Pets	.55
Air bag Deployment	.36
Air bag Light	.42, 56, 119
Air bag Maintenance	.43
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter)	.252
Air Conditioner Maintenance	.253
Air Conditioning.	.140
Air Conditioning Controls	.140

Air Conditioning Filter	.148, 253
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	.253
Air Conditioning System	.140, 143, 253
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips.	.147, 149
Air Pressure, Tires	.193
Alarm Light	.122
Alarm System (Security Alarm).	.15, 16
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle	.8
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	.257, 274
Capacities	.274
Disposal	.259
Appearance Care.	.264
Automatic Dimming Mirror	.63
Automatic Door Locks	.21
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	.143
Automatic Transaxle.	.12
Fluid Level Check	.262, 263
Automatic Transmission	.159, 160, 261, 262
Autostick	.167
Fluid and Filter Changes	.263
Fluid Type	.261, 262
Gear Ranges	.160, 164
Special Additives	.262, 263
Autostick.	.167, 168
B-Pillar Location	.189

Battery.	.252
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE)	.18
Belts, Seat	.56
Body Mechanism Lubrication	.254
Brake Assist System	.178
Brake Fluid	.276
Brake System.	.176, 260
Anti-Lock (ABS)	.177
Master Cylinder	.260
Parking	.175
Warning Light	.121
Brake, Parking	.175
Brake/Transmission Interlock	.160
Brakes.	.176
Bulb Replacement	.272
Bulbs, Light.	.57, 272
Calibration, Compass	.134
Camera, Rear.	.103
Capacities, Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	.274
Capacities, Fluid	.274
Caps, Filler	
Fuel	.207
Oil (Engine)	.247, 248, 251
Power Steering	.175
Radiator (Coolant Pressure)	.258

Car Washes	.265	Compass Calibration	.134	Diagnostic System, Onboard	.249
Carbon Monoxide Warning	.56	Compass Variance	.132	Dimmer Switch, Headlight.	.96
Cargo Area Cover	.110	Connector		Dipsticks	
Cargo Area Features	.110	UCI	.134	Power Steering	.175
Cargo Compartment	.110	Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)	.134	Disposal	
Light	.110	Console	.109	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	.259
Cargo Light	.110	Coolant (Antifreeze)	.274	Door Locks	
Cargo Load Floor	.111	Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap)	.258	Child-Protection Door Lock — Rear	
Cargo Tie-Downs	.111	Cooling System.	.257	Doors	.22
Cellular Phone	.65, 140	Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)	.258	Door Locks	.20
Center High Mounted Stop Light	.273	Coolant Level	.257, 259	Key Fob	.20
Chains, Tire	.199	Disposal of Used Coolant	.259	Remote	.20
Changing A Flat Tire	.225	Drain, Flush, and Refill	.257	Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)	.20
Chart, Tire Sizing	.184	Inspection	.259	Door Locks, Automatic	.21
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	.55	Points to Remember	.259	Downshifting	.158
Checks, Safety.	.55	Pressure Cap	.258	Driver's Seat Back Tilt.	.89
Child Safety Locks.	.22	Radiator Cap	.258	Driving.	.169
Clean Air Gasoline	.206	Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze)	.257	Off-Pavement	.169
Cleaning		Corrosion Protection	.264	Off-Road	.169
Wheels	.266	Cruise Light.	.122		
Climate Control	.140	Cupholders	.109	Electric Remote Mirrors	.64
Clutch	.260	Customer Assistance.	.290	Electrical Power Outlets	.106
Clutch Fluid	.260			Electronic Brake Control System	.177
Coin Holder	.109			Anti-Lock Brake System	.177
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance	.139	Data Recorder, Event	.44	Brake Assist System	.178
Compact Spare Tire	.195	Defroster, Rear Window	.112	Electronic Roll Mitigation	.178
Compass	.127	Defroster, Windshield	.56, 141, 146	Traction Control System	.177
		Delay (Intermittent) Wipers	.99		

Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . .100
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)181
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)128
Emergency, In Case of
Jacking225
Jump Starting237
Towing243
Engine247, 248
Air Cleaner252
Break-In Recommendations55
Checking Oil Level250
Coolant (Antifreeze)257
Cooling257
Exhaust Gas Caution56
Fuel Requirements205
Jump Starting237
Oil250, 274
Oil Change Interval250
Oil Filler Cap247, 248, 251
Oil Selection250, 251
Oil Synthetic251
Overheating223
Temperature Gauge122
Enhanced Accident Response Feature . . .42
Event Data Recorder44
Exhaust Gas Caution56

Exhaust System56, 255
Exterior Lights57
Filters
Air Cleaner252
Air Conditioning148, 253
Engine Oil251
Engine Oil Disposal251
Flash-To-Pass96
Flashers
Hazard Warning223
Turn Signal57, 273
Flooded Engine Starting156
Fluid Capacities274
Fluid Leaks57
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transaxle262, 263
Cooling System257
Power Steering175
Fluid, Brake276
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . .275
Fog Lights95, 125, 273
Fog Lights, Rear126
Folding Rear Seat92
Folding Rear Seat (Sedan)92
Four Wheel Drive.169
Systems169

Four Wheel Drive Operation.169
Four-Way Hazard Flasher223
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle239
Fuel205
Adding207
Additives207
Capacity274
Filler Cap (Gas Cap)207
Gasoline205
Gauge119
Light119
Octane Rating205
Requirements205
Tank Capacity274
Fueling207
Fuses268
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap)207, 208, 249
Gasoline (Fuel)205, 274
Gasoline, Clean Air.206
Gauges
Coolant Temperature122
Fuel119
Odometer124
Tachometer120
Gear Ranges160, 164
Gear Select Lever Override242

General Information	15	Information Center, Vehicle	128	Lap/Shoulder Belts	27
Glass Cleaning	267	Inside Rearview Mirror	63	Latches	57
Gross Axle Weight Rating	209	Instrument Cluster	119	Hood	93
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	208	Instrument Panel and Controls	117	Lead Free Gasoline	205
Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect®)	65	Instrument Panel Cover	267	Leaks, Fluid	57
Hazard Warning Flasher	223	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	267	Leveling, Headlight	96
Head Restraints	90	Integrated Power Module (Fuses)	268	Life of Tires	197
Headlights	272	Interior Appearance Care	266	Liftgate (Sedan)	24
Cleaning	267	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	99	Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer	112
High Beam	96, 120	Introduction	4	Light Bulbs	57, 272
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch	96	iPod®/USB/MP3 Control		Lights	57, 94
Leveling	96	Bluetooth® Streaming Audio	85, 138	Airbag	42, 56, 119
Passing	96	Jack Location	225	Alarm	122
Replacing	272	Jack Operation	225, 226	Back-Up	273
Switch	95	Jacking Instructions	226	Brake Assist Warning	183
Heated Mirrors	64	Jump Starting	237	Brake Warning	121
Heated Seats	87	Key-In Reminder	13	Bulb Replacement	272
Heater	140	Key, Programming	15	Cargo	110
Hill Descent Control	179	Key, Replacement	14	Center Mounted Stop	273
Hill Start Assist	179, 180	Key, Sentry (Immobilizer)	14	Dimmer Switch, Headlight	94
Hood Release	93	Keyless Entry System (Sedan)	17	Engine Temperature Warning	120
Ignition	12	Keys	12	Exterior	57
Key	12	Lane Change and Turn Signals	120, 273	Fog	95, 125, 273
Ignition Key Removal	12	Lane Change Assist	96	Hazard Warning Flasher	223
Immobilizer (Sentry Key)	14			Headlight Leveling	96
				Headlight Switch	95
				Headlights	95

High Beam Indicator	.120
Instrument Cluster	.95
License	.273
Lights On Reminder	.95
Low Fuel	.119
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)	.125
Map Reading	.97
Oil Pressure	.119
Passing	.96
Rear Fog	.126
Seat Belt Reminder	.120
Security Alarm	.15, 16, 122
Service	.272
Side Repeater	.273
Traction Control	.183
Turn Signal	.57, 94, 95, 120, 273
Voltage	.119
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description)	.119
Loading Vehicle	
Tires	.189
Locks	.20
Automatic Door	.21
Child Protection	.22
Door	.20
Power Door	.20
Steering Wheel	.13

Lubrication, Body	.254
Lug Nuts	.224
Lumbar Support	.89
Maintenance Free Battery	.252
Maintenance Procedures	.249
Maintenance Schedule	.278, 279
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	.125
Manual Transaxle	.155
Fluid Level Check	.264
Lubricant Selection	.264
Manual Transmission	.156, 263
Fluid Level Check	.263
Frequency of Fluid Change	.264
Lubricant Selection	.263
Map/Reading Lights	.97
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	.260
Methanol	.206
Methanol Fuel	.206
Mini-Trip Computer	.127
Mirrors	.63
Automatic Dimming	.63
Electric Powered	.64
Exterior Folding	.64
Heated	.64
Outside	.64

Rearview	.63
Vanity	.65
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle	.8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System	.200
MOPAR® Parts	.249
Multi-Function Control Lever	.94
Navigation System (Uconnect® gps)	.138
New Vehicle Break-In Period	.55
Occupant Restraints	.25
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	.205
Odometer	.124
Trip	.123, 124
Oil Change Indicator	.129
Oil Change Indicator, Reset	.129
Oil Filter, Selection	.251
Oil Pressure Light	.119
Oil, Engine	.250, 274
Capacity	.274
Change Interval	.250
Checking	.250
Disposal	.251
Filter	.251
Filter Disposal	.251
Identification Logo	.251
Materials Added to	.251

Recommendation	250, 251, 274	Pregnant Women and Seat Belts.	32	Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls. .138
Synthetic	251	Preparation for Jacking	225	Repeater Lights, Side
Viscosity	251	Pretensioners		Replacement Bulbs
Onboard Diagnostic System.	249	Seat Belts	32	Replacement Keys.
Operating Precautions	249	Programmable Electronic Features	131	Replacement Parts.
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual)	6	Radial Ply Tires.	194	Replacement Tires
Overheating, Engine	223	Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) . .	258	Restraint, Head
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual)	6	Radio (Sound Systems)	134	Retractable Cargo Area Cover
Paint Care	264	Radio Operation	140	Roll Over Warning.
Parking Brake.	175	Rear Axle (Differential).	264	Rotation, Tires
Passing Light.	96	Rear Camera	103	
Personal Settings.	131	Rear Drive Assembly.	264	Safety Checks Inside Vehicle.
Pets.	55	Rear Fog Lights	126	Safety Checks Outside Vehicle.
Phone, Cellular.	65	Rear Liftgate (Sedan)	24	Safety Information, Tire
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect®).	65	Rear Seat, Folding.	92	Safety Tips
Placard, Tire and Loading Information . .	189	Rear Window Defroster	112	Safety, Exhaust Gas.
Power		Rear Window Features.	112	Schedule, Maintenance
Door Locks	20	Rear Wiper/Washer	112	Seat Belt
Mirrors	64	Rearview Mirrors.	63	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . .	106	Recorder, Event Data	44	Anchorage
Steering	174, 175	Recreational Towing	219	Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) . . .
Sunroof	104	Refrigerant	253	Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode .
Transfer Unit	264	Remote Control		Energy Management Feature
Windows	23	Door Locks	17	Engage The Automatic Locking Mode . .
Power Steering Fluid.	276	Security Alarm	15	Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation
Power Transfer Unit	264	Remote Keyless Entry (Sedan).	17	Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting
				Lap/Shoulder Belts

Pregnant Women	.32
Seat Belt Pretensioner	.32
Seat Belt Maintenance	.268
Seat Belts	.26, 56
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	.32
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	.32
Front Seat	.26, 27, 29
Inspection	.56
Operating Instructions	.29
Pregnant Women	.32
Pretensioners	.32
Rear Seat	.27
Reminder	.120
Untwisting Procedure	.31
Seats	.86
Adjustment	.86, 88
Heated	.87
Lumbar Support	.89
Rear Folding	.92
Rear Folding (Sedan)	.92
Seatback Release	.89
Tilting	.89
Security Alarm	.15, 16
Sentry Key (Immobilizer)	.14
Sentry Key Programming	.15
Service Assistance	.290
Settings, Personal	.131

Shift Lever Override	.242
Shift Speeds, Manual Transmission	.158
Shoulder Belts	.27
Side Repeater Lights.	.273
Side Window Demisters (Defrosters)	.148
Signals, Turn	.57, 273
Snow Chains (Tire Chains)	.199
Snow Tires	.194
Sound Systems.	.134
Sound Systems (Radio)	.134
Spare Tire	.195, 196, 225
Speed Control (Cruise Control)	.100, 122
Speedometer	.119
Starting	.155
Automatic Transmission	.155
Engine Fails to Start	.156
Manual Transmission	.155
Starting Procedures	.155
Steering	.174, 175
Power	.100
Tilt Column	.13
Wheel Lock	.138
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	.138
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System	.138
Controls	.272
Storage	.108
Storage Bin	.108

Storage, Vehicle	.147
Stuck, Freeing	.239
Sun Roof	.104
Sun Visor Extension.	.65
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag.	.36
Synthetic Engine Oil	.251
System, Navigation (Uconnect® gps).	.138
Tachometer	.120
Taillights	.273
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC)	.143
Temperature Gauge, Engine	.122, 223
Coolant.	.111
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo	.100
Tilt Steering Column	.189
Tire and Loading Information Placard	.183
Tire Markings	.183
Tire Safety Information.	.231
Tire Service Kit	.57, 192
Tires.	.197
Aging (Life of Tires)	.192
Air Pressure	.199
Chains	.225
Changing	.195
Compact Spare	.192
General Information	.193
High Speed	

Inflation Pressures	193	Trailer Weight	212	Understanding Your Instrument Panel	117
Jacking	225	Transaxle		Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)	
Life of Tires	197	Automatic	12	Connector	134
Load Capacity	189	Manual	155	Unleaded Gasoline	205
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)	200	Transmission		Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt	31
Radial	194	Automatic	159, 160, 261, 262		
Replacement	198	Fluid	261, 262	Vanity Mirrors	65
Rotation	199	Manual	156	Variance, Compass.	132
Safety	183, 192	Range Indicator	123	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8
Sizes	184	Transmitter Battery Service (Remote Keyless		Vehicle Loading.	189
Snow Tires	194	Entry)	18	Vehicle Modifications/Alterations.	8
Spare Tire	225	Transporting Pets	55	Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm).	15, 16
Spinning	197	Tread Wear Indicators	197	Vehicle Storage	147, 272
Tread Wear Indicators	197	Trip Computer	127	Voice Command	
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight	212	Trip Odometer	124	Commands	84
Towing.	208	Trip Odometer Reset Button.	123	Voice Recognition System (VR)	83
Disabled Vehicle	243	Turn Signals	95, 120, 273		
Guide	212			Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster	
Recreational	219	UCI Connector	134	Description)	119
Weight	212	Uconnect®		Warning, Roll Over	4
Towing Eyes	240	Advanced Phone Connectivity	75	Warnings and Cautions.	8
Trailer Towing.	208	Operation	66	Washer	
Cooling System Tips	218	Phone Call Features	70	Adding Fluid	255
Minimum Requirements	213	Phone Features	72	Washers, Windshield	99
Trailer and Tongue Weight	212	Things You Should Know About Your		Washing Vehicle	265
Wiring	215	Uconnect® Phone	75	Wheel and Wheel Trim.	266
Trailer Towing Guide	212	Uconnect® (Hands-Free Phone)	65	Wheel and Wheel Trim Care	266

Wind Buffeting	.105
Window Fogging	.148
Windows	.23
Power	.23
Windshield Defroster	.56, 141, 146
Windshield Washers	.98, 99
Windshield Wiper Blades	.255
Windshield Wipers	.98
Wiper Blade Replacement	.255
Wipers, Intermittent	.99



Chrysler Group LLC



15MK49-126-ENG-AA

Printed in Europe

15